

An Unofficial Answer Key to Weingreen's *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew*

Jason Hare

The Hebrew Café

www.thehebrewcafe.com

Introduction

Jacob Weingreen's *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew*, first published in 1939, served for half a century as the standard text used in seminaries and colleges to introduce students to the language of the Hebrew Bible. Though it has since been replaced by more modern approaches to language instruction, it still serves as a beloved beginners textbook, and people are still taking advantage of its thorough treatment of the language as a springboard from which to learn biblical Hebrew. No official key to the text was ever published, and given the fact that many today use this grammar for self-study rather than for in-class instruction, the need for a key is greater now than ever. My goal in preparing this key is to offer direction to those who are learning on their own and need some help to understand what's happening in a given exercise. It should be clear that these answers are my personal approach to the exercises and that others are possible. Specifically with regard to word order (see below), but also with regard to the attachment of object suffixes to verb forms. It is equivalent to write לָקַח אֹתוֹ and לָקַח אֹתוֹ for "he took him/it." As long as your answer is grammatically feasible, you shouldn't think that the answers provided here are necessarily better. I have not always indicated when more than one answer is possible.

Just a couple of notes before getting into the text itself.

First, it will be noticed that in the English translations, I have rendered the Tetragrammaton (יהוה) with Yahweh in English. This is a compromise intended to remind students that this is an instance of the actual name used for God in the Bible and not simply a title. Similarly, in Hebrew I have written the name as with the vowel points *sheva-kamats* as יְהוֹה – the way it is found pointed in the Aleppo and Leningrad Codices. I personally think that the proposed יְהוֹה *Yahveh* represents how the name was pronounced in antiquity, but we cannot be certain of this question. For that reason, I have remained with the Hebrew pointing tradition, even though I have rendered it in English as indicated. The traditional Jewish approach is to read יהוה as אֲדֹנָי "the Lord" except in the combinations יהוֹה אֲדֹנָי and יהוֹה אֲדֹנָי, in which יהוֹה is read as אֲלֹהִים to avoid saying 'ādōnāy 'ādōnāy. In these instances, the *ḥirik* under the *vav* represents the *ḥirik* in אֲלֹהִים, telling us that this is the word to be substituted for the Tetragrammaton (whereas the *kamaṣ* under the *vav* in the normal form is the *kamaṣ* of אֲדֹנָי).

It should be remembered that the form יְהוֹה is arrived at by copying the vowels of אֲדֹנָי in the same way that יהוֹה copies the vowels of אֲלֹהִים. By this principle, composite *shevas* are both rendered as a simple *sheva* when copied (אָ → ֶ and אָ → ֶ), and the *ḥolam* is normally not written on אֲדֹנָי in the Aleppo Codex when it is used of God—hence, the *ḥolam* that is also missing from the Tetragrammaton. Just as we do not think that יהוֹה should be read *Yāhōvîh*, so do we resist those who say that יְהוֹה (without the *ḥolam*) or יְהוֹה (with the *ḥolam*) should be read as *Yāhōvâ*.

Second, I have followed the subject-verb (SV) word order in sentences that have no context and are not part of a *vayyiqṭōl* chain (narrative past). Inversion has been used after grammar words

such as כִּי and אֲשֶׁר as well as in other situations pointed out in articles written by John Cook and Robert Holmstedt in their work on Hebrew word order. Students should take into account that most grammars (including Weingreen's) teach that Hebrew has a natural verb-subject (VS) word order, yet that is in contention. Although Weingreen's Hebrew-to-English exercises exhibit this word order, and it "feels right" to those who spend a lot of time reading the Bible (because the majority of sentences begin with a vav-consecutive), it has been well demonstrated that this is not the natural order with unmarked sentences—that is, sentences that do not have some kind of inversion trigger. This sets this key out among others that might be produced, but I believe that it is the right way to approach Hebrew syntax, and I believe that further research in the field will bear this out.

Additionally, any word that appears at the end of the line in brackets just behind the same word with an alternate pointing, it is due to pause. For example, [מְצַרִּים] מְצַרִּים indicates that the first form would appear at the end of a verse with *sof pasuk* (מְצַרִּים:) or with other pause-creating accents (for example, מְצַרִּים or מְצַרִּים) and the second would appear as the normal form in the Bible. This is to provide an alternative for those who are translating with pausal forms in their work.

When it comes to the transliteration, I have used Weingreen's system for the most part, but I use the breve (˘) for composite *sheva* (ă for ְ, ě for ֶ, and ǝ for ֻ). Likewise, I use ʾ for vocal *sheva*. Thus, אֲנָשִׁים is transliterated as ʾanāšîm, אֱלֹהִים as ʾēlōhîm, הֹדָאִים as hōdāšîm, and יְהוּדָה as Yəhûdâ. This is different from Weingreen's system, and I've included it here so that you can recognize it. Overall, the transliteration systems are the same. To distinguish between יְ and יֹ I have added a cedilla to represent *segol* (ê = יְ and ê = יֹ), but normal *segol* will still be represented by a simple e.

I would be more than happy to receive corrections as this comes out. It is a work in progress being published online at thehebrewcafe.com/uploads/pdf/weingreen-key.pdf. Thank you for any support that you might give in providing the best possible key for future students of the Hebrew language who might come to this text with eagerness.

For those who are interested, the font being used for English in this document is "EB Garamond," that used for transliteration is "Gentium Plus," and that used for Hebrew is "Taamey Frank CLM." All three fonts are freely distributed online. The typesetting has been done in Microsoft Word using SBL's transliteration keyboard and the standard Hebrew keyboard that installs on Windows.

Jason A. Hare
The Hebrew Café
Tel Aviv, Israel
תשפ"ה MMXXV

Page 6

šā-ma-yim wā-’ā-reṣ wî-hî kô-kāḇ mî-nē-hû yā-mîm rō-me-šeṭ kā-nāp ‘ē-zer
 qeṣ bā-šār tē-baṭ ḥā-mās qe-dem ḥā-mēš šā-nîm wā-‘e-ser tē-lēd zā-kār
 yā-qūm ‘ā-sû mō-‘ēd būṣ ḥā-dal yi-ḥar ‘e-reḇ bō-qer hô-ṣî-’ēm
 de-leṭ šā-pōṭ ‘û-kal ya-yin mē-tî rā-’î-tā mā-qôm yē-‘ā-sû ‘ē-šeṭ
 ba-‘al yî-raš ta-ḥaṭ ‘a-yîl yē-’ā-mēr yēš mi-ḥûṣ lā-‘îr šā-dē-hû
 gā-māl lā-bān

מוֹת מוֹתֵי לְמוֹת שָׁם יוֹם הֵן אֵל עַל גֹּד
 פָּרִים לִי לִוּז כֵּן וְנָד קוֹם טַל שִׁים נָזִיד
 תּוֹר יוֹסֵף אֲנֹכִי רָחֵל פָּעַם לָכֶם עַם
 הָאָדָם לִוִּי בּוֹר פָּרִץ קוֹלִי פְרוֹת וְאִמֶּר
 נִבּוֹן שָׁבֵר הָשִׁיב לוֹ יְדֵי בָנִים חָלֵם
 הָרֵג יָדָם כֶּסֶף עֶבֶד אֹתוֹ עָשָׂר נֶפֶשׁ
 הָבוּ נָתַן קִנְיָתִי לָהֶם סוּסִים תָּם

Page 11

dəḇar dōḇarê yardēn ‘ištô mamlékeṭ bārûk midbār ‘āḇādîm
 ‘ēlōhîm ‘āḇî mōšəḇōṭ mišrāyim yišḇarû ‘aḇdəkā mahārû
 bərîṭəkā ‘abrāhām yiṣḥāq ya‘āqōḇ halləḇānôn yulləḏû kōhānîm mələk
 ‘amməkā hišḥîṭ ‘eḇrāyim ‘innəbê malkəkem və‘āmartā ‘ālêhem
 baṭōk la‘āḇōr ‘eṣləkā ‘ānāḥnû ḥarbô ḥəsāḏîm miššəmə’ēl
 gulḡoleṭ məyalləḏōṭ ‘elyôn ḥālôm nəšêhem ‘ēḏôm sámṭî
 pəlišṭîm tōləḏōṭ

בְּנוֹת דְּבָרִים חֲבָרָן בְּנִימִין אֲדָמוֹת נְבִיאִים
 נִשְׁמְרוּ הַשְּׂפִים קִטְלָתָם אֲמַר תַּעֲבֹד דְּרָכָךְ
 מִצָּרִים זָבָחִי בְּאֶמֶת יְבַדֵּל מִתְרוֹת נִפְשִׁי
 אֲמַלֵּל לְמַלְכִּי יִתְהַלְכוּן תִּשְׁמְרֶם מִשְׁפָּטִי יִכְרְעוּ
 בְּקִשּׁוֹ מִשְׁאֲלוֹת

Pages 13–14

wayyāmot ‘ormā ‘ēmor-nā’ ḥokmātô dəbārəkā qodqōḏ šāmārtî bāqār
 ‘onyēk šəmartām šom‘ô yārob‘ām moṭnāyim nāpələ kəḏorlā‘ōmer dāməkā
 lāylā godləkā miryām yiktob-šām ‘oznêhem yəḇārəkû midbār lārə’ûḇēnî
 kəṭopśəkem rā‘āḇ goḇrîṭ kol-hā‘āreṣ šəmor-lî piryām koṭnôṭ
 heḥākām

Page 26 — Exercise 1

1. a king, the king
2. a day, the day¹
3. a night, the night¹
4. light, the light
5. a city, the city
6. a head, the head
7. darkness, the darkness
8. a palace, the palace
9. dust, the dust
10. the day and the night
11. the light and the darkness
12. a king and a man, the king and the man
13. land and dust, the land and the dust
14. a city and a palace, the city and the palace
15. God created a man from the ground.
16. The king came from the temple.
17. God said to the man.
18. And the king came unto the city.
19. God created light from the darkness.

1. לַיְלָה, הַלַּיְלָה
2. יוֹם, הַיּוֹם
3. אָדָם, הָאָדָם
4. אֱלֹהִים, הָאֱלֹהִים
5. אֲדָמָה, הָאֲדָמָה
6. הַיֵּכָל, הַיֵּכָל
7. חֹשֶׁךְ, הַחֹשֶׁךְ
8. עֶפֶר, הָעֶפֶר
9. אֱלֹהִים וְהַמֶּלֶךְ
10. הַיֵּכָל וְהָעִיר
11. אֲדָם וְהָאֲדָמָה
12. הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר
13. בָּרָא [יָצַר]² אָדָם מִן־הָאֲדָמָה
14. אֱלֹהִים אָמַר אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ

¹ The expression הַיּוֹם *hayyôm* can also be rendered “today,” and הַלַּיְלָה *halláyîlâ* in the second exercise can be rendered “tonight.” This will be understood from the context. The same can happen with הַבֹּקֶר *habbôqer* “this morning” and הָעֶרֶב *hā’éreb* “this evening.”

² Both בָּרָא *bārâ* and יָצַר *yāsar* can be used for “he created.” It is sometimes said, though not necessarily correctly, that בָּרָא refers to *creatio ex nihilo* and that יָצַר refers to fashioning out of something that already existed.

הָאָדָם בָּא אֶל־הָעִיר	.15
בָּא הַלַּיְלָה וְהַחֹשֶׁךְ	.16
וְאֶל־הָאָדָם אָמַר אֱלֹהִים	.17
הַמֶּלֶךְ בָּא מִן־הָעִיר	.18
אֶל־הָעֶפֶר	.19
מִן־הַיֵּכָל	.20

Pages 30–31 — Exercise 2

1. a king, to a king, from a king; the king, to the king, from the king
2. a man, like a man, from a man; the man, like the man, from the man
3. the palace, in the palace, from the palace
4. the darkness, to the darkness, as the darkness
5. dust, from dust; the dust, in the dust, from the dust
6. God, like God, from God; the God, like the God, from the God
7. Yahweh, to Yahweh, from Yahweh³
8. ground, like ground; the ground, like the ground
9. Samuel, to Samuel, like Samuel, from Samuel
10. God called the light day, and the darkness he called night.
11. The people walked in darkness and did not see light.
12. Samuel gave the people a king.⁴
13. Yahweh saw from the heavens.
14. God created a man out of dust and a woman out of the man.
15. Samuel said to the people: “The king has come unto the city.”
16. God called to Samuel at night.
17. God gave the man a wife.
18. Yahweh [is] king in heaven.
19. The king went to the palace at night.
20. God gave light to the man and to the woman.
21. The king did not say anything to Samuel.⁵
22. Samuel called out to Yahweh.
23. Yahweh did not give light to the people.
24. Samuel walked in the city.
25. Yahweh saw in Samuel a leader for the people.⁶

³ Traditionally, יְהוָה is rendered as “the LORD” (with small capital letters) in English translations or as “GOD” when in the combinations יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ *‘ădōnāy ‘ēlōhîm* and יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ *‘ēlōhîm ‘ădōnāy*. I’ve chosen to render it as if pointed יְהוֹה *Yahveh* while retaining the traditional spelling that has come into English scholarship (with the w), Yahweh.

⁴ Or, “a king to the people.” The direct object in English may appear after the verb without a preposition or after the direct object paired with the preposition “to” or “for.”

⁵ Just as we see that דָּבָר *dāḇār* may refer to a “word” or a “thing,” so the expression “not say a word” may also be translated “not say a thing” or “say nothing.”

⁶ Or, “head for the people.”

1. יום, בְּיוֹם, מִיוֹם; הַיּוֹם, בַּיּוֹם, מִהַיּוֹם [מִן-הַיּוֹם]⁷
2. אִשָּׁה, לְאִשָּׁה, מֵאִשָּׁה [מִן-אִשָּׁה]; הָאִשָּׁה, לְאִשָּׁה, מֵהָאִשָּׁה [מִן-הָאִשָּׁה]
3. עֵיר, כְּעֵיר, מֵעֵיר [מִן-עֵיר]; הָעֵיר, כְּעֵיר, מִהָעֵיר [מִן-הָעֵיר]
4. הַחֹשֶׁךְ, בַּחֹשֶׁךְ, מִהַחֹשֶׁךְ [מִן-הַחֹשֶׁךְ]
5. אֱלֹהִים, לְאֱלֹהִים, מֵאֱלֹהִים [מִן-הָאֱלֹהִים]
6. הָרֹאשׁ, בְּרֹאשׁ, מִהָרֹאשׁ [מִן-הָרֹאשׁ]
7. הָעֶפֶר, כְּעֶפֶר, מִן-הָעֶפֶר [מִן-הָעֶפֶר]
8. שָׁמוּאֵל, בְּשָׁמוּאֵל, מִשָּׁמוּאֵל [מִן-שָׁמוּאֵל]
9. יְהוָה נָתַן אוֹר לְשָׁמַיִם⁸ [לְשָׁמַיִם]
10. הָאָדָם בָּא מִן-הָעֶפֶר וְהָאִשָּׁה מִן-הָאָדָם
11. אֱלֹהִים קָרָא אֶל-הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּלִילָה⁸ [בְּלִילָה]
12. הַמֶּלֶךְ הָלַךְ כְּעֵיר וְלֹא רָאָה
13. אֱלֹהִים נָתַן אוֹר לְעַם כְּעֵיר
14. הַמֶּלֶךְ קָרָא לְשָׁמוּאֵל וּשְׁמוּאֵל לֹא הָלַךְ
15. הָעַם קָרָא אֶל-יְהוָה בַּחֹשֶׁךְ
16. אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא אָדָם וְאִשָּׁה
17. הַמֶּלֶךְ בָּא אֶל-שָׁמוּאֵל בְּלִילָה⁸ [בְּלִילָה]
18. יְהוָה אָמַר לְשָׁמוּאֵל
19. הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה אִשָּׁה בְּהִיכָל

Pages 34–35 — Exercise 3

1. a good king, the good king, the king is good
2. a good woman, the good woman, the woman is good
3. a bad word, the bad word, the word is bad
4. an evil land, the evil land, the land is evil
5. a wise man, the wise man, the man is wise
6. a large palace, the large palace, the palace is large
7. The light is good, and the darkness bad.
8. The people cried out with a loud voice, “Yahweh is God in heaven and upon the earth.
9. The woman called out to the wise king, “Yahweh is good to the people.”
10. A great darkness [was]⁹ upon the earth.
11. God saw that the light that he had created [was]⁹ good.
12. Moses was a great man in the land.
13. The king saw that a great darkness [was]⁹ upon the evil city.
14. The woman came to Samuel.

⁷ Since the preposition מִן *min* may either attach with a *maqāṭ* (־) or directly to the word it precedes, there are two options for these exercises.

⁸ This is a pausal form. Pausal forms will be used at the end of lines with the non-pausal form in brackets, if there is a difference in vocalization.

⁹ The verb “was” (or “is”) must be supplied here and any time in which it is herein placed in brackets.

15. Moses said, "The land which Yahweh has given to the people [is] good."
16. God created land and sky.
17. The temple in the city is big.
18. The man was like God.
19. There was no man in the land as wise as Samuel.
20. The woman said, "The word that the wise man said to the people [is] good."
21. Light in the day, darkness at night.

1. עַם גָּדוֹל, הָעָם הַגָּדוֹל, גָּדוֹל הָעָם
2. עֵיר טוֹבָה, הָעֵיר הַטּוֹבָה, טוֹבָה הָעֵיר
3. יוֹם רַע, הַיּוֹם הָרַע, רַע הַיּוֹם
4. מֶלֶךְ חָכָם, הַמֶּלֶךְ הַחָכָם, חָכָם הַמֶּלֶךְ
5. עֵין רְעָה, הָעֵין הָרְעָה, רְעָה הָעֵין
6. הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה כִּי גָדוֹל הַחֹשֶׁךְ עַל־הָאָרֶץ
7. בַּיּוֹם הָרַע לֹא הָיָה אוֹר בְּעֵיר וְלֹא רָאָה הָעָם
8. טוֹב יְהוָה לָעָם
9. לֹא הָיָה אִישׁ טוֹב בְּעֵיר הָרְעָה
10. הַמֶּלֶךְ קָרָא לְאִשָּׁה וְהִיא לֹא בָאָה
11. הָעָם אָמַר לְמֹשֶׁה, לֹא טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נָתַן לָנוּ יְהוָה
12. שְׂמוּאֵל אָמַר אֶל־הָעָם, יְהוָה הוּא מֶלֶךְ בְּשָׁמַיִם וְעַל־הָאָרֶץ
13. מֹשֶׁה הָיָה לְרֹאשׁ עַל־הָעָם
14. הָאִשָּׁה קָרָאָה אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל
15. הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר אָמַר יְהוָה אֶל־שְׂמוּאֵל
16. הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הִלְכָה אֶל־הַיֵּכָל אֲשֶׁר בְּעֵיר
17. לְעֵיר הַטּוֹבָה לֹא הָיָה אוֹר כַּיּוֹם
18. לֹא הָיָה כְּמֹשֶׁה אִישׁ גָּדוֹל בְּאָרֶץ

Pages 38–40 — Exercise 4

1. a good horse, good horses; a good mare, good mares
2. a holy prophet, holy prophets; a holy prophetess, holy prophetesses
3. a wise man, wise men; a wise woman, wise women
4. a big tree, big trees
5. the big palace, the big palaces
6. Yahweh gave Israel a large and good land.
7. The king sat in the dust all day and did not eat.
8. The prophetess sat under the tree.
9. The men who dwelt in the big city were evil.
10. Samuel the prophet did not take fruit from the garden.
11. The woman took from the fruit that [was] in the garden and also gave [some] to the man.
12. The man and the woman took from the tree and also ate from the fruit.
13. All the things which the holy prophets said came upon the evil city.

14. The land did not give fruit because the people were evil.
15. Moses said to all Israel, "This day is holy to Yahweh."
16. There were large and good trees in the garden.
17. The prophets did not eat in the temple, for they were holy to Yahweh.
18. The people saw that the fruit which the people took from the trees that [were] in the land that Yahweh gave to Israel was good.
19. The words that the wise prophet said to the people who were in the temple were wise and good.
20. The prophets cried out in a loud voice, "Samuel is a prophet of Yahweh."
21. Yahweh [is] good to the good and to the evil.

1. אִישׁ גָּדוֹל, אֲנָשִׁים גְּדוֹלִים; אִשָּׁה גְּדוֹלָה, נָשִׁים גְּדוֹלוֹת
2. נָבִיא קְדוֹשׁ, נְבִיאִים קְדוֹשִׁים; נְבִיאָה קְדוֹשָׁה, נְבִיאֹת קְדוֹשׁוֹת
3. דָּבָר טוֹב, דְּבָרִים טוֹבִים
4. הֵיכַל גָּדוֹל, הֵיכָלִים גְּדוֹלִים
5. הַנְּבִיאִים הָלְכוּ אֶל־הָעִיר הַקְּדוֹשָׁה¹⁰ כִּי אָמְרוּ שְׁמוּאֵל הַנְּבִיא בְּהֵיכַל אֲשֶׁר בָּעִיר, וְגַם הַמֶּלֶךְ וְכָל־הָעָם
6. קְדוֹשִׁים הָיוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר יָשְׁבוּ כָל־הַיּוֹם תַּחַת הָעֵצִים אֲשֶׁר בְּגֶן
7. הָעָם יָשַׁב בְּאֶרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה אֲשֶׁר נָתַן יְהוָה לְיִשְׂרָאֵל
8. הָאִישׁ וְהָאִשָּׁה אָכְלוּ מִן־הַפֶּרִי אֲשֶׁר בָּעֵץ בְּגֶן הַגָּדוֹל
9. גָּדוֹל יְהוָה בְּשָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹל יִשְׂרָאֵל עַל־הָאָרֶץ
10. הָאֲנָשִׁים בָּאוּ אֶל־הָאָרֶץ וְגַם לָקְחוּ מִן־הַפֶּרִי וְאֶל־הָעָם בָּאוּ וְגַם אָמְרוּ, טוֹב הַפֶּרִי אֲשֶׁר בְּאֶרֶץ
11. אֱלֹהִים אָמַר אֶל־מֹשֶׁה רַעִים הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר אָמְרוּ כִּי לֹא טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ לְיִשְׂרָאֵל
12. הַנְּבִיאִים יָשְׁבוּ בָּעִיר הָרְעָה כִּי הָיוּ קְדוֹשִׁים לַיהוָה
13. הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה כִּי חֻכְמִים הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַר הַנְּבִיא הַקְּדוֹשׁ אֶל־הָעָם
14. לֹא הָיוּ כְּשְׁמוּאֵל נְבִיאִים חֻכְמִים בְּאֶרֶץ
15. הַנְּבִיאָה לָקְחָה מִן־הַפֶּרִי וְלֹא אָכְלָה כָּל־הַיּוֹם וְכָל־הַלַּיְלָה [וְכָל הַלַּיְלָה]

Pages 42–43 — Exercise 5

1. the heavens, and the heavens; in the heavens, and in the heavens
2. the land, and the land; in the land, and in the land
3. a day, and a day; from a day, and from a day
4. I, and I; a ground, and a ground
5. Moses, and Moses; to Moses, and to Moses
6. Samuel, and Samuel; to Samuel, and to Samuel
7. God, and God; Yahweh, and Yahweh
8. Jerusalem, and Jerusalem

¹⁰ The normal way that we find "the holy city" expressed in the Bible is as עִיר הַקְּדֹשׁ *ʾēr haqqōdēš* "the city of holiness." You should translate עִיר קְדֹשְׁךָ *ʾēr qōdšəḵā* "the city of your holiness" as "your holy city." Compare this to how we translate הַקְּדֹשׁ רִיחַ *rûah haqqōdēš* "the spirit of holiness" as "the holy spirit."

9. light and darkness
10. good and evil
11. evening and morning
12. day and night
13. fruit, and fruit
14. Who am I, and what am I?
15. God divided between the light and the darkness, between the day and the night.
16. The evil men did not divide between the good and the evil.
17. Who is like Yahweh in heaven, and who is like Israel on earth?
18. God created heaven and earth.
19. The things which the old prophet spoke to the king were good and wise.
20. The man knew good and evil, because he ate from the tree which [was] in the garden.
21. The woman said to the old men, "Men came from Israel at night, and they left the city in the morning."
22. There was no king in Israel, and Samuel the prophet was leader of the people.
23. And old and wise woman dwelled in the holy city.
24. Yahweh is God and king in the heavens and on the earth.
25. Yahweh gave Israel a good and large land, and also great and holy prophets.
26. What is the word which God spoke to the prophet?
27. And in all the city, there was not a good man.

1. הַלַּיְלָה, וְהַלַּיְלָה; בַּלַּיְלָה, וּבַלַּיְלָה
2. הָעֵץ, וְהָעֵץ; מִהָעֵץ, וּמִהָעֵץ
3. בָּעֵיר; וּבָעֵיר
4. יְרוּשָׁלַם, וִירוּשָׁלַם; בִּירוּשָׁלַם, וּבִירוּשָׁלַם
5. חָשׁוּךְ וְאוֹר
6. לַיְלָה וַיּוֹם
7. לְיִשְׂרָאֵל, וּלְיִשְׂרָאֵל
8. אִישׁ זָקֵן וְחָכָם, אֲנָשִׁים זָקֵנִים וְחָכְמִים
9. מִי הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר בָּאוּ אֶל־הָעֵיר בָּעֶרֶב
10. הַמֶּלֶךְ הָיָה חָכָם וְטוֹב
11. הַנְּבִיאִים הָיוּ אֲנָשִׁים חָכְמִים וְגִדּוּלִים
12. יְהוָה הַבְּדִיל בֵּין הַטּוֹבִים וּבֵין הָרָעִים אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ בָּאָרֶץ
13. בָּעֶרֶב וּבִבְקָר בְּכָל־יוֹם קָרָא הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל־יְהוָה
14. הַנְּבִיא יֵצֵא מִירוּשָׁלַם עֵיר הַקֹּדֶשׁ כַּדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה
15. מִה־הוּא הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים, עֹפֵר הוּא מִן־הָאָדָמָה
16. הָאִשָּׁה אָמְרָה אֶל־הָעָם לֹא הַבְּדִיל הַמֶּלֶךְ בֵּין הַטּוֹב לְבֵין הָרָע
17. מִשָּׁה וּשְׁמוּאֵל הָיוּ נְבִיאִים טוֹבִים וְקִדּוּשִׁים
18. וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ לֹא הָיָה הֵיכַל כִּהְיָה אֲשֶׁר בִּירוּשָׁלַם
19. הָאִישׁ וְהָאִשָּׁה הָיוּ בָּגֶן וּמִן־הָעֵץ אָכְלוּ פֶּרִי
20. וּמִי כִּי־יִשְׂרָאֵל גּוֹי גָּדוֹל תַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם [הַשָּׁמַיִם]

Pages 48–49 — Exercise 6

1. I am not a prophet nor the son of a prophet.
2. The king saw a very old man in the palace and did not know that he [was] the prophet of God.
3. The word of Yahweh came to Samuel at night.
4. The prophet went to the king's palace.
5. The king of Egypt called to Moses, because there was darkness in the land of Egypt but the Israelites had light.
6. The people did not obey the words of the prophets which they spoke in the name of Yahweh.
7. And there were all kinds of fruit trees in the king's garden.
8. The men of the city were very evil in the eyes of God and in the eyes of man.
9. From all the peoples of the land they came to Solomon king of Israel, because he was very wise in the eyes of all the peoples.
10. Samuel dwelled upon the land as the leader¹¹ of the prophets.¹²
11. The Israelites went out of the land of Egypt a very great people, according to the word of Yahweh which he spoke to Moses.
12. The king called to all the wise people of the land.
13. The eyes of Yahweh are toward the good and not toward the evil.
14. The wise men of Egypt saw that the hand of Yahweh [was] in the land.
15. The sons of the prophets called with a loud voice, “Yahweh the Holy One of Israel is one and the God of all the land.
16. The Israelites did not obey the voice of Yahweh, and in the eyes of Moses the thing was very evil.
17. And one woman from the wives of the prophets called to Samuel.
18. The Israelites were like the dust of the ground and like the stars of the sky in the land which Yahweh gave to Jacob.
19. The voice is the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of Esau, for Jacob's hands were not like Esau's hands.
20. Moses spoke to the elders of the people in accordance with all that Yahweh God of Israel had said.
21. Behold, the day of Yahweh is coming, a day which is darkness and not light.
22. One of the great ones of the people came out and called with a loud voice to the people of the city, “Behold, the city [is] in the hand of the king.”

¹¹ Notice again that ראש רֹאשׁ may be used metaphorically to refer to a leader of people or the top of a mountain (as we saw in a previous exercise).

¹² Just as “sons of Israel” meant “those who belong to the nation of Israel” or simply “Israelites,” so “sons of the prophets” meant “those who belong to the group called prophets” or simply “the prophets.” This does not refer to physical descendants of the prophets. It refers to the prophets themselves, who often traveled in a company or band (בְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים *hēbel nəḇī'im* as in 1 Samuel 10:5) which was referred to as בְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים *bənē hannəḇī'im*.

1. מִשֶּׁהָ הָיָה אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים
2. יַעֲקֹב קָרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה
3. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הָיוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם [מִצְרַיִם]
4. לֹא שָׁמַע הָעָם בְּקוֹל הַנְּבִיא הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר בְּשֵׁם אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
5. כָּל־זִקְנֵי הָעִיר בָּאוּ אֶל־מֹשֶׁה
6. כָּל־עַמִּי־הָאֶרֶץ שָׁמְעוּ כִּי יָצָא יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם [מִצְרַיִם]
7. וַכַּעֲפֹר הָאֲדָמָה אָנִי בְּעֵינֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ
8. שְׂמוּאֵל נָבִיא אֱלֹהִים דִּבֶּר אֶל־גְּדוּלֵי הָעָם
9. כָּל־חֲכָמֵי הָאֶרֶץ קָרְאוּ אֶל־מֶלֶךְ מִצְרַיִם בְּקוֹל אֶחָד הֵנָּה בָּא חֹשֶׁךְ עַל־הָאֶרֶץ
10. בְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הָיוּ רָעִים בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה
11. קוֹל יְהוָה בְּשָׂמַיִם וּבָאֶרֶץ
12. שְׁלֹמֹה מֶלֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל הָיָה גָדוֹל מְאֹד בְּעֵינֵי כָל־הָאֶרֶץ
13. אֲנָשִׁי הָעִיר הָרָעָה הִבְדִּילוּ בֵּין הַטּוֹבִים וּבֵין הָרָעִים
14. הַדִּבֶּר אֲשֶׁר דִּבְרָה הַנְּבִיאָה אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ
15. יְהוָה הוּא אֶחָד בְּשָׂמַיִם וְעַם יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶחָד בָּאֶרֶץ
16. הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע לְדִבְרֵי הַנְּבִיא וְלֹא אָמַר דִּבֶּר, כִּי יָדַע כִּי אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים הוּא
17. אֱלֹהִים נָתַן כּוֹכָבִים בְּשָׂמַיִם [בְּשָׂמַיִם]
18. יַעֲקֹב רָאָה וְהֵנָּה בָּא עֲשׂוֹ
19. הָעֲצִים אֲשֶׁר בָּגַן הַמֶּלֶךְ הָיוּ כּוֹכָבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם [הַשָּׁמַיִם]
20. נָשִׁי הַמֶּלֶךְ הָיוּ רָעוֹת בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה
21. הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה לָקַח אִשָּׁה מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם [מִצְרַיִם]
22. זִקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל שָׁמְעוּ לְקוֹל מֹשֶׁה בָּאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם כִּי הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ כִּי הוּא דִבֶּר בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

Pages 53–55 — Exercise 7

1. God created the sky and the earth and all that [is] in them.
2. The man and the woman heard the sound of God in the garden.
3. And with his large hand Yahweh took his people Israel out of Egypt for a holy people to himself,¹³ and he also gave them the good land from the river of Egypt¹⁴ unto the great river.¹⁵ And they did not keep his covenant which he had made with them upon the mountain of God¹⁶ and did not obey his voice.
4. Yahweh kept Jacob from all evil.
5. God saw the light that he had created. And, behold, [it was] very good.
6. Samuel cut off the head of the king in the eyes of all Israel.

¹³ This is the Hebrew expression for taking someone as something to yourself. Wrestle with this line to try to make sense of it. The expression is common in the biblical text.

¹⁴ That is, the Nile. The specific name for the Nile in Hebrew is יַאֲרֵ Yāʾôr.

¹⁵ That is, the Euphrates. The specific name for the Euphrates in Hebrew is פָּרָת Pārāt.

¹⁶ This mountain is called both סִינַי Sînay and חֶרֶב Ḥōrēb, interchangeably.

7. The peoples who came against Israel said, “Yahweh is the God of the mountains.”
8. And the name of Abraham’s wife [was] Sarah.
9. Sarah said to Abraham her husband, “Behold, I am an old woman, and God has not given me a son.”
10. Moses called out in a loud voice, “Yahweh is with us, and he has also put in our hand both the city and the people that [are] in it.”
11. The men of Israel were in the mountains all the day unto the night.
12. From the top of the mountain Moses saw the land which Yahweh gave to the Israelites.
13. The elders of the people came to the palace of the king, and dust [was] upon their head.
14. God has heard my voice, for he is my light on the day of darkness.
15. Jacob heard the dream and also kept the matter, for he said, “The dream is from God.”
16. And in his dream, Jacob saw, and behold, a large mountain with its top in the sky.
17. And in all the wise men of the city there was not a man who knew the matter of the dream.
18. Yahweh made a distinction between the prophets of Egypt and his prophet Moses.
19. The prophets dwelled on one of the mountains of the land, and at their head was Samuel.
20. Behold, his hand [was] in everything, and the hand of every man [was] on him.
21. Abraham made a covenant with the king of the city.
22. From his temple that is in heaven, Yahweh saw his people and heard our voice.

1. אֱלֹהִים נָתַן אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ לְאִשָּׁה
2. שְׁמוּאֵל שָׁמַע אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה בְּלֵילָה [בְּלֵילָה]
3. מֹשֶׁה דִּבֶּר אֶת־כָּל־דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה אֶל־זִקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם [מִצְרַיִם]
4. שָׁרָה שָׁמְעָה אֶת־דִּבְרֵי הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר אֶל־אַבְרָהָם אִשָּׁהּ בְּעֵלָהּ
5. לֹא שָׁמְרוּ בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־בְּרִיתִי וְלֹא הִבְדִּילוּ בֵּינִי וּבֵין אֱלֹהֵי הָאֶרֶץ
6. עֵינֵי יְהוָה אֶל־עַמּוֹ
7. הָאִשָּׁה שָׁמְרָה אֶת־הָאִישׁ עַמָּה כָּל־הַלַּיְלָה עַד־אֹר הַבֶּקָר
8. הִמְלִיךְ כָּרַת בְּרִית עַם־הָעַם עַל־הָר הָאֱלֹהִים
9. יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת־קוֹלָנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם
10. הִבְדִּיל בֵּין יִשְׂרָאֵל לְבֵין כָּל־הָעַמִּים
11. מִהִיכְלוֹ יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת־קוֹלִי
12. אַבְרָהָם וְשָׂרָה הָיוּ זִקְנִים מְאֹד וַיְהוּה לֹא נָתַן לָהֶם יְלָדִים
13. הָאִשָּׁה נָתְנָה אֶת־הַפְּרִי [מִהַפְּרִי] לְאִישָׁהּ
14. לֹא שָׁמַע הָעָם לְדִבְרֵי נְבִיאָהּ וְלֹא שָׁמְרוּ אֶת־הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר כָּרַת מֹשֶׁה בֵּינָהּ וּבֵינָנוּ
15. בָּעָרָב וּבַבֶּקָר קוֹלִי אֶל־יְהוָה וּדְבָרוֹ עָמְדִי־עָמְדִי
16. יַעֲקֹב יָדַע כִּי יְהוָה עַמּוֹ
17. כָּל־חֲכָמֵי מִצְרַיִם אָמְרוּ אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ, הִנֵּה נָתַן אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־יָדוֹ בָּהּ וּבַעֲמָהּ [וּבַעֲמָהּ]

Pages 58–60 — Exercise 8

1. You are God, and we are your people, the members of your covenant.
2. Moses sent spies into the land of Canaan, and the people were men of reputation, the leaders of the Israelites.

3. The man said to God, "I heard your voice in the garden."
4. The woman said to the spies of Israel, "We have heard everything that Yahweh did to Egypt and also know that he has given you the land of Canaan."
5. I took you out of Egypt for myself to [be] a holy people, and you have not kept my covenant, nor have you obeyed my voice, oh house of Jacob.
6. I know that she took from the fruit of the tree of the garden and that she gave [it] to you and you ate [it] with her.
7. The elders of the people called to Moses, "We remember the bread which we ate in Egypt."
8. The spies said, "We took from the fruit of the land, and behold, [it is] very good.
9. I know that Yahweh has chosen you for king over Israel.
10. *You* have chosen us from all the peoples, and you took us for yourself for a great and holy nation, and *we* have not kept your covenant that we made with you upon the mountain of God.
11. The man said to us, "We know that you are spies from the land of Canaan."
12. The prophet sat upon the ground, and dust [was] upon his head, and he cried out with a loud voice, "What has Yahweh done to us?"
13. You (sg) remember me, God, and from your temple you heard my voice.
14. Samuel the prophet ruled over Israel because they had not chosen a king for themselves like all the peoples that dwelled in the land, and all the days of Samuel, the Israelites went in the way of Yahweh.
15. Behold, the cities that [are] in the land of Canaan are as good and large as the cities of Egypt.
16. I walked in the way of Yahweh and kept his word all the days (of my life).
17. You yourselves know that God has distinguished you from all the peoples which are under heaven.
18. Moses did not eat bread all the days when he was upon the mountain.

1. אַבְרָהָם יָשָׁב בְּאֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן כִּי לֹא הָיָה לָהֶם בְּאֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן [כְּנָעַן]
2. קְדוֹשׁ אַתָּה יְהוָה בְּשָׁמַיִם וּבְאֶרֶץ
3. שְׁלֹמֹה מֶלֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל עָשָׂה לוֹ שֵׁם גָּדוֹל בְּאֶרֶץ
4. שְׁמוּאֵל אָמַר אֶל־זִקְנֵי הָעָם, בְּחַרְתֶּם לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ כְּכֹל־הָעַמִּים וְלֹא זָכַרְתֶּם כִּי יְהוָה הוּא מֶלֶךְ עַל־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ
5. יָדַעְתִּי כִּי אֲכַלְתֶּם מִהָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בָּגַן וְכִי יָדַעְתֶּם טוֹב וָרָע [וָרָע]
6. יָדַעְנוּ כִּי לֹא שָׁמְרָנוּ אֶת־בְּרִיתְךָ וְכִי לֹא שָׁמְעָנוּ לְדִבְרֵי נְבִיאֶךָ אֲשֶׁר שָׁלַחְתָּ אֶל־עַמֶּךָ [עַמֶּךָ]
7. הַמִּרְגָּלִים אֲשֶׁר שָׁלַחוּ בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן יָשְׁבוּ בְּבֵית הָאִשָּׁה כָּל־הַלַּיְלָה עַד־אֹר הַבֶּקֶר
8. הַנְּבִיאִים אָמְרוּ לְשְׁמוּאֵל לֹא לִקְחֹת דָּבָר מִיַּד־אִישׁ כָּל־הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר מִשְׁלַת בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל
9. רָאָה אֶת־עָרֵי הַנָּהָר וְהִנֵּה טוֹבוֹת מְאֹד
10. הַמִּרְגָּלִים אָמְרוּ אֶל־מֹשֶׁה הִנֵּה הָעָרִים אֲשֶׁר בְּאֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן הֵן בְּהָרִים
11. בָּךְ בְּחַרְתִּי לְמֶלֶךְ עַל־עַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל
12. בְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים אָמְרוּ יָדַעְנוּ כִּי שָׁלַחְךָ יְהוָה אֶל־הָעִיר הַרְשָׁעָה וְכִי כָרַת לָךְ אֶת־הַנָּהָר כִּי נְבִיאֹ אַתָּה [אַתָּה]
13. כָּל־הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר מִשְׁלַת בְּעַמִּי לֹא זָכַרְתָּ אֶת־שֵׁם יְהוָה

14. הזקנים אמרו למלך ישבנו בְּהָרִים וּמִפְּרֵי הָאֲדָמָה אֲכָלְנוּ כִּי אֲנָשִׁים קְדָשִׁים אֲנַחְנוּ וּבְדָרְךָ יְהוָה בָּחַרְנוּ [בְּחֻרְנוּ]
15. הִנֵּה לְקַחְתִּיךָ בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵאֶרֶץ חָשָׁךְ אֶל־אֶרֶץ אֹר וְגַם שְׁמַרְתִּיךָ מִרָע בְּדָרְךָ אֲשֶׁר הָלַכְתָּ [הָלַכְתָּ]
16. מֶלֶךְ מִצְרַיִם אָמַר אֶל־מֹשֶׁה אַתָּה אֹמֶרְתָּ כִּי שְׁלַחְךָ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־עַמּוֹ מִי זֶה יְהוָה לֹא יִדְעָתִי [יִדְעָתִי אֲנוּ]

Pages 64–65 — Exercise 9

1. This is the day that Yahweh has made.
2. This is the instruction which Moses gave to the Israelites upon Mount Sinai.
3. These are the words which Yahweh spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt.
4. Jacob said, “This place is holy, and I did not know [it].”
5. On this day God gave a great deliverance to Israel.
6. After these things, the word of Yahweh came to Abraham in a dream.
7. Thus said God to that evil city.
8. I said, “There is no fear of God in this place.”
9. In those days there was no king in Israel, and Samuel was the prophet.
10. The Israelites went after other gods and did not remember the law of Moses and the covenant which Yahweh made with them upon Mount Sinai.
11. You are the God of my deliverance, and there is none like you.
12. The king of Egypt said, “There is no man as wise as you in all this great land.”
13. The king saw that the prophet’s advice [was] good.
14. You yourself sent a blessing on the fruit of our land.
15. Esau called out in a loud voice, “Jacob has taken my blessing from me!”
16. I have kept your law all the days, and I have not walked in the way of other gods.
17. God has placed the fear of Jacob upon all the people of the city.
18. On that night Yahweh distinguished between Israel and Egypt.
19. This city is holy to me, because I have chosen it for my name.

1. זֶה הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה אֶל־נְבִיאֹ
2. זֹאת הָעִיר אֲשֶׁר בָּחַרְתָּ לְהִיכָלְךָ [לְהִיכָלְךָ]
3. אֱלֹהֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר שְׁלַחְתָּ מֹשֶׁה אֶל אֶרֶץ־כְּנָעַן [כְּנָעַן]
4. אֱלֹהִים נָתַן לָכֶם אֶת־הַתּוֹרָה הַזֹּאת עַל־הַר־סִינַי [סִינַי]
5. מֹשֶׁה דִּבֶּר אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אֶל־זִקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם [מִצְרַיִם]
6. אֵין כָּמוֹךָ בְּשָׁמַיִם וּבְאֶרֶץ
7. בִּרְכַת יְהוָה עַל־אֲדָמְתְּךָ כִּי שְׁמַרְתָּ אֶת־תּוֹרָתוֹ
8. הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁלַח אֲנָשִׁים אַחֲרָיו אֶל־הַנְּבִיא וְלֹא בָּא
9. בָּעִיר יָשְׁבוּ אֲנָשִׁים רָעִים מְאֹד אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת־תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה
10. וְכִרְנוּ אֶת־דְּבָרֵי הַתּוֹרָה הַקְּדוּשָׁה וְאֶת־בְּרִיתְךָ שְׁמַרְנוּ כָּל־הַיָּמִים
11. מִה־הַחֲלוּם הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַעְתִּי [שָׁמַעְתִּי]
12. בְּךָ יְשׁוּעָתֵנוּ, יְהוָה וְלֹא בְּאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרָיו

13. הַזְקִנִּים קָרְאוּ אֶל־מֹשֶׁה אֵין לָחֶם לָעָם
 14. הֵלְכוּ בְדֶרֶךְ אֱלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת־תּוֹרָתִי לֹא זָכְרוּ [זָכְרוּ]
 15. יְהוָה נָתַן לָכֶם אֶת־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה וְהַגְדֹּלָה הַזֹּאת מִן־הַהָרִים וְעַד הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל
 16. הֵלַכְתֶּם אַחֵר אֱלֹהִים זָרִים וְלֹא זָכַרְתֶּם אֶת־עֲצַת נְבִיאִי
 17. לֹא הָיָה כְמוֹהוּ נְבִיא בְּכָל־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר יָדַע אֶת־יְהוָה
 18. שְׁלַחְתִּי אֶת־בְּרִכְתִּי בְּאֲדָמָתְךָ כִּי תוֹרַתִי עִמָּךְ כָּל־הַיּוֹם

Pages 67–69 — Exercise 10

1. A voice crying out in the wilderness.
2. God dwells in heaven and rules over the sons of man.
3. We cry out to Yahweh, and he hears our voice.
4. You are righteous, Yahweh, the one who gives bread to all flesh.
5. This day do I take you to heaven.
6. The Israelites went out from Egypt toward the desert.
7. You keep the way of the righteous, and the way of the wicked [leads] to She'ol.
8. Jacob went down to Egypt because there was no bread in all the land of Canaan.
9. This day you (pl) are making a covenant with Yahweh.
10. Behold, you are sending messengers to the king of Egypt, and you do not know that the deliverance of Israel is in God.
11. Whoa to them who eat flesh all the day and do not perform the word of Yahweh.
12. Thus said Yahweh, I am sending you to this wicked people.
13. The sons of the prophets walked in the desert all day, and in the evening they came to the city.
14. [It is] good for the righteous who keeps the law of Yahweh, and woe to the wicked who walks in the way of other gods.
15. And in his dream, Jacob saw and, behold, angels of God coming down from heaven.
16. I am choosing you, for you are good in the eyes of Yahweh.
17. The Israelites did that which was evil in the eyes of Yahweh, for they did not distinguish between the righteous and the wicked.
18. All flesh knows that you, oh Yahweh, are the one who remembers his people Israel.
19. On that night, the boy heard and, behold, a voice calling out, "Samuel, Samuel."
20. This day do we stand upon the mountain of God and hear the voice of Yahweh going out from heaven.
21. These are the words which Moses spoke unto Israel in the desert of Sinai.
22. The man was like God knowing good and evil.
23. The people who dwell on the mountain heard that Israel had come out from Egypt.

1. בְּנֵי יִעֲקֹב יִרְדּוּ מִצְרֵימָה כִּי שָׁמְעוּ כִּי לֹא הָיָה לָחֶם בְּמִצְרַיִם [בְּמִצְרַיִם]
 2. הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי פֹרֵת בְּרִית עִמָּכֶם הַיּוֹם
 3. הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה אֶת־בְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים עֹמְדִים בְּדֶרֶךְ וּשְׂמוּאֵל בְּרֹאשָׁם
 4. אוֹי לָכֶם הַהֵלָכִים בְּדֶרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֲחֵרִים כִּי אֵין בְּכֶם אִישׁ הַיָּדֹעַ אֶת־דְּבַר יְהוָה

5. זָכַרְתָּ אֶת־הַצַּדִּיק כִּי צַדִּיק אָתָּה [אָתָּה]
6. הִנֵּער קָרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל, רֹאשִׁי רֹאשִׁי
7. וְנָהָר גָּדוֹל יֵצֵא מִהֶגֶן
8. וּבְחִלּוֹמוֹ הִמָּלֵךְ רָאָה עֵץ גָּדוֹל עֹמֵד עַל־הָאֲדָמָה וְרֹאשׁוֹ בַּשָּׁמַיִם [בַּשָּׁמַיִם]
9. אֲנֹכִי שָׁלַח אֶת־מַלְאָכִי אֲתֶכֶם בְּמִדְבַּר הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה
10. אֱלֹהֵי כָל־בָּשָׂר הִשְׁמַע אֶת־קוֹל עַמּוֹ אֵלַיךְ אֲנִיחֲנוּ קִרְאִים כִּי יִדְעֻנוּ כִּי בָךְ יִשְׁוּעָתָנוּ
11. הַמְּרַגְלִים אֲשֶׁר שָׁלַחְתָּ מִנְּשֵׂא אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן עָמְדוּ בְּרֹאשׁ הַהָר
12. כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי־שְׁלֹמֹה מֶלֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל רָשַׁע אָתָּה כִּי לֹא זָכַרְתָּ אֶת־דְּבָרֵי תוֹרָתִי כִּי לִקְחָתָּ לָךְ נָשִׁים מִן־הַגּוֹיִם
13. אָמַרְתָּם כִּי אֲנָשִׁים צַדִּיקִים אַתֶּם וְכִי יִרְדְּתֶם מִצְרִימָה מִכְּנָעַן כִּי אֵין לָכֶם בְּאֶרֶץ וְאֲנֹכִי אָמַר כִּי מְרַגְלִים אַתֶּם
14. יַעֲקֹב שָׁלַח מַלְאָכִים אֶל־עֶשָׂו הָהָרָה
15. בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא אָמַרְתֶּם, זָכַרְנוּ אֶת־הַלֶּחֶם אֲשֶׁר אָכַלְנוּ בְּמִצְרַיִם וּבְמִדְבַּר הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה אֵין לָכֶם
16. גָּדוֹל אָתָּה יְהוָה הַמַּשִּׁיל בַּשָּׁמַיִם וּבָאֶרֶץ
17. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים יֵרֵד מִן־הָהָר הָעִירָה כְּדָבָר יְהוָה

Page 73–75 — Exercise 11

1. The young man said to the prophet, “This woman has no son, and her husband is very old.”
2. I have sent my prophets to this wicked people, and they have not obeyed their words which they spoke in my name.
3. The Israelites were in the Sinai desert, there was no water for the sheep that [were] with them.
4. Jacob’s children said to Joseph, “We have an old father in the land of Canaan,” and they did not know that he [was] the one ruling over all the land of Egypt.
5. Solomon took Pharaoh’s daughter to himself as a wife.
6. The men of the place said, “We know Laban, and behold, Rachel his daughter [is] with the flock that belongs to her father.
7. Jacob asked Rachel, “Whose daughter are you?” Rachel said, “I am the daughter of Laban.”
8. Jacob served Laban for Rachel, and he [Laban] gave him [Jacob] his older daughter as a wife instead of Rachel.
9. You are our God, and we are your people. You are our father, and we your children.
10. Pharaoh called to all his elders and to all his wise men, and before their eyes Moses did according to all which Yahweh had said.
11. These are the names of the Israelites who went down to Egypt unto Joseph.
12. Jacob did not take a wife from the Canaanite women [“daughters of Canaan”], for they were very evil [ugly?] in the eyes of his father.
13. Why did you not tell me that she was your wife? And I did not know.
14. Laban said to Jacob, “Your wives are my daughters, and your sons are my sons. Your flock is my flock, and everything you have is mine.”
15. Yahweh said to Jacob, “Your name will be Israel.”
16. Rachel cried out the name of her son Joseph, for she said, “I will have another son.”

17. Joseph said to Pharaoh, "Behold, my father, my brothers, their wives, their children, their flock, and everything that they have have come to Egypt."
18. Our fathers saw everything that Yahweh did to Pharaoh and to Egypt.
19. I am Yahweh your God, and I myself came down upon Mount Sinai on that great day.
20. Why do you sit in the dust, daughter of Isarel, for your sons have gone after your eyes and have also served other gods.
21. And what does Yahweh ask of you, house of Jacob?

1. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל עָבְדוּ אֶת־מֶלֶךְ כְּנָעַן, כִּי עָשׂוּ אֶת־הָרַע בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה וְלֹא שָׁמְעוּ אֶל־דְּבָרֵי תוֹרָתוֹ
2. עֲבַדְתִּיךָ לְרַחֵל בְּתָךְ, וְלָמָּה לֹא שָׁמַרְתָּ אֶת־בְּרִיתְךָ עִמָּדִי¹⁷
3. אַתָּה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבֹתֵנוּ אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַרְתָּנוּ [שָׁמַרְתָּ אִתִּי] מִרָעָה [מִרָעָה]
4. לֹא יָדַעְתִּי כִּי אֲשֶׁתְּךָ הִיא וְכִי נָבִיא אֱלֹהִים הוּא
5. לָכֵן אָמַר אֶל־יַעֲקֹב לָמָּה לָקַחְתָּ מִבֵּיתִי אֶת־אֱלֹהֵי [אֱלֹהֵי]
6. יַעֲקֹב יָרַד מִצְרָיִם הוּא וּבָנָיו וְנָשָׁיו וְצִיָּאָנוּ וְכָל אֲשֶׁר לוֹ אֶל־יוֹסֵף בְּנוֹ אֲשֶׁר מָשַׁל בְּאֶרֶץ
7. אֲמַרְתָּ הִנֵּה יְהוָה בְּנֹךְ לְאִישׁ גָּדוֹל בְּאֶרֶץ, וְהִנֵּה אֲנִי לִי בֶן וְאֲשֶׁתִּי זָקְנָה מְאֹד
8. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם מַעַץ אֲשֶׁר עָשׂוּ יְדֵי אָדָם
9. יַעֲקֹב שָׁמַר עַל־הַצֹּאֵן אֲשֶׁר לְלֶבֶן אָבִי רַחֵל
10. בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יְהוָה בֵּיתִי עַל־רֹאשׁ הָהָר קָדְשִׁי אֲשֶׁר בְּחֹרְתִי בּוֹ לְשָׁמִי
11. אַתָּה יְהוָה יוֹשֵׁב בְּשָׁמַיִם וְיֹדֵעַ אֶת־אֲשֶׁר עָשׂוּ לִי הָרָשָׁעִים וְאֲנִי צָדִיק בְּעֵינֵי בְנֵי אָדָם
12. הַמֶּלֶךְ קָרָא אֶת־שֵׁם בְּנוֹ שְׁלֹמֹה
13. עֵינֶיכֶם רָאוּ כִּי כָרַת יְהוָה אֶת־מִי הִנֵּה עֲבוּרְכֶם כִּי אָמַר יִשְׂרָאֵל יְהוָה עִמִּי
14. יְהוָה לָךְ מָקוֹם בְּהִכְלִי לְקָדְשִׁי [לְקָדְשִׁי]
15. בְּנֵי יַעֲקֹב אָמְרוּ יָדַעְנוּ כִּי אַתָּה הַמָּשַׁל בְּאֶרֶץ הַגְּדֹלָה הַזֹּאת וְכִי אֲנַחְנוּ בִּיָּדְךָ [בִּיָּדְךָ]
16. כֹּה אֲמַרְתִּי אֶל־נְבִיאִי אֲשֶׁר דִּבְּרוּ בְּשָׁמִי וְלָמָּה לֹא־שָׁמַעְתֶּם לְדְבָרֵיהֶם
17. הָאִשָּׁה אָמְרָה אֶל־הַנְּבִיאִי לֹא שָׁאֲלֹתִי [בְּקִשְׁתִּי] בֶּן מִי־הוּא כִּי לָקַחוּ מִמֶּנִּי
18. כָּל־בְּרִכּוֹת יְהוָה בָּאוּ עַל־הָאֶרֶץ כֹּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

Pages 77–79 — Exercise 12

1. God spoke to Moses his prophet face-to-face.
2. Who am I and what is father's house that I should rule over this great people, though I am a young man?
3. I have chosen you for king over Israel that you shall judge [rule] my people with justice and with judgment, for I, Yahweh your God, am righteous.
4. You will have just judgment in the land which I am giving you.
5. Behold, I am sending you to the people of this city, and I myself know that you will not obey his words.
6. Keep the Sabbath day, for the day is holy to Yahweh your God.
7. Remember the instruction of Yahweh which he gave you upon Mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

¹⁷ "With me" can be rendered as עִמָּדִי 'immādî, עִמִּי 'immî, or אִתִּי 'ittî with no difference in meaning.

8. Justice, justice shall you pursue, for I am just.
9. You shall not make a covenant with these peoples, for they have done what is evil in my eyes.
10. Chase after the men, because they went out of the city toward the desert.
11. Do not send messengers to Pharaoh, for the deliverance of Israel is not in Egypt.
12. Whoa to you who persecute the righteous, and the fear of Yahweh is not among you.
13. What is a son of man that you should remember him?
14. Stand before Yahweh in fear and serve him in truth.
15. You will have no other gods before me.
16. God cut off the river before you.
17. I am sending my messenger before you, and you will guard you on the way where you are going.
18. Act of judges, oh heavens, between me and my people, for there is none righteous in the land.
19. On that day will I judge this wicked city, for there is no justice in it.
20. Righteous and true judgments.
21. Whoa to them who say, “Why should you call on the name of Yahweh?”

1. אַתָּה יְהוָה תִּשְׁמְרֵנִי מֵרַע כִּי לִפְנֶיךָ הִלַכְתִּי בְצֹדֶק וּבִצְדָקָה
2. אֱלֹהֵי הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן מֹשֶׁה לִבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּמִדְבַּר סִינִי [סִינִי]
3. שָׁפַט אֹתִי בְצֹדֶק כִּי צָדִיק אָנֹכִי [אֲנֹכִי]
4. זָכְרוּ אֶת־תּוֹרָתִי וְשִׁמְרוּ אֶת־בְּרִיתִי כִּלְהִימִים אֲשֶׁר תִּהְיוּ בָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי נָתַן לָכֶם
5. אַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל בָּעָם הַזֶּה בְּצֹדֶק כְּאִבִּיד לִפְנֶיךָ
6. מִי אֲנִי כִי אֲשַׁפֵּט אֶת־עַמֶּךָ [עַמֶּךָ]
7. לָמָּה יְהוָה תִּרְדָּפֵנִי בְיוֹם וּבְלַיְלָה [וּבְלַיְלָה]
8. אָמְרוּ אֵין קְדוֹשׁ כִּי־הוּא אֱלֹהֵינוּ אֲשֶׁר יוֹשֵׁב בַּשָּׁמַיִם וּמַשְׁלֵל בְּבִנֵי אָדָם בְּצֹדֶק
9. תּוֹרָתְךָ אָמֵת וְאָמֵת דְּבָרְךָ [דְּבָרְךָ]
10. אֲנָשֵׁי הָעִיר אָמְרוּ אֶל־יַעֲקֹב כָּרַת בְּרִית בֵּינָךְ וּבֵינָנוּ בֵּין יְלָדֶיךָ וּבֵין יְלָדֵינוּ
11. זָכַר אֶת־הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר עָמַדְתָּ עֲלֵהֶר סִינִי לִפְנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
12. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל שִׁמְרוּ אֶת־יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת כְּלִימֵי הַנִּבְיָא
13. שִׁמְעֵן אֶת־דְּבַר יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר בְּתִישְׁרָאֵל
14. תִּרְדֹּף אֶת־הַרְשָׁעִים שְׂאֵלָה וְאֶת־זִכְרֶיךָ תִּשְׁמַר
15. מִשְׁפָּט אֶחָד יִהְיֶה לָּךְ לְטוֹבִים וְלָרָעִים
16. כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה לֹא תִמְשָׁל בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל כִּי רָשָׁע אַתָּה בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה
17. אֶל־תִּרְדָּפוּ אַחֲרֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה כִּי הֵם בְּהָרִים

Pages 80–82 — Exercise 13

1. Samuel comes to the city to judge the people, and every man who had the word of judgment went to the prophet.
2. The evil people of the city said, “This man came to our city and behold he would surely judge us.”

3. Jacob said to Joseph his smallest son, "What is this dream which you have had? Shall you truly govern us?"
4. Messengers from the cities of Canaan came to make a covenant of peace with Israel.
5. The prophet aksed her, "Are you well? Is your husband well? Is the child well?"
6. God placed the sun in the sky to rule the day and the stars to rule the night.
7. Jacob said to Rachel his wife, "Am I in the place of God, who has not given you a son?"
8. You shall certainly remember the Sabbath day to keep it.
9. The sons of Jacob said to his father, "The man who governs the land of Egypt has surely asked us, 'Do you have a father?'"
10. Why have you sent to ask of the gods of Canaan? Is there no God In Israel?
11. I surely know that this place is holy to Yahweh.
12. All the people stood at Mount Sinai, from great to small, to hear the words of God.
13. If you will surely obey my voice and keep my commandments in truth, no calamity [evil] will be among you.
14. Samuel said to the king, "If you are small in your own eyes, remember that you are the head of Israel."
15. Your (pl.) eyes have seen all that Yahweh did for you in Egypt and in this great wilderness.
16. Jacob said to Laban, "Did I not work with you for Rachel your younger daughter?"
17. Is not the whole land before you, and a great river there, and water for the flock which is with you? So, why shouldn't there be peace between me and you?

1. הַמֶּלֶךְ הִלֵּךְ אֶל־הַנְּבִיא לִשְׁאֹל בְּדִבְרֵי הָאֱלֹהִים
2. הָאִשָּׁה אָמְרָה אֵלָיו הִשְׁאֵלְתִּי בֶן מַעַם יְהוָה כִּי לִקְחוֹ מִמֶּנִּי
3. זָכַר תִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לָכֶם פֶּרְעָה מֶלֶךְ מִצְרַיִם [מִצְרַיִם]
4. שָׁמַע שְׁמִיעָתִי כִּי אֵין כָּמוֹךָ בָּאָרֶץ יוֹדַע אֶת־דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה
5. הָאֵין לָךְ בֶּן אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַל בְּעַמִּי
6. יַעֲקֹב שָׁאֵל אֶת־אֲנָשֵׁי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר שָׁם הִזְדַּעְתֶּם אֶת־לְבָבְךָ
7. כָּל־בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל בָּאוּ אֶל־עִיר הַקֹּדֶשׁ לִבְחֹר לָהֶם מֶלֶךְ כְּכָל־עַמִּי הָאָרֶץ
8. יָדַע יָדַעְתִּי כִּי עַמְּדִי יְהוָה וְכִי הִלֵּךְ מִמֶּנִּי
9. הֲלֹא עֲבַדְנוּךָ בְּאַמַּת וְלָמָּה תִרְדָּפֵנוּ שְׂאֵלָה
10. קִטְנִים מִרְגְּלֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּעֵינֵי עַמִּי כְּנֹעַן כִּי גִבְרִים גְּדוֹלִים הָמָּה
11. בָּא יְהוָה לִשְׁפֹּט אֶת עַמּוֹ הַיּוֹם
12. הָאֲנָשִׁים אָמְרוּ אֶל־יוֹסֵף חֲלוֹם חֲלָמְנוּ בְּלִילָה אֶחָד אָנִי וְהוּא
13. כִּי־אִם שָׁמַר תִּשְׁמַר אֶת־מִצְוֹתַי וְאֶת־דִּבְרֵי תוֹרָתִי תִזְכֹּר הִנֵּה תִמְלֹךְ עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּשָׁלוֹם
14. יִיטֵב לְכָל־אֲשֶׁר עִמָּךְ בְּבֵית כִּי שְׁמֹרֶת אֶת־דְּבָרֵנוּ
15. הַשְׁמֵשׁ נִתְּנָה אֹר לְבְנֵי־אָדָם
16. כָּל־הַחֲכָמִים בָּאוּ לִשְׁמָע אֶת־דִּבְרָיו כִּי יֵצֵא שְׁמוֹ בְּכָל־הָאָרֶץ
17. הִתְשַׁמְרוּ אֶת־מִצְוֹתַי בְּאַמַּת
18. בְּנוֹךְ לֹא יִמְשַׁל בְּעַמִּי כִּי קִטֵּן אַתָּה בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה

Pages 85–87 — Exercise 14

1. You are my king and the God of my salvation, and there is none like you.
2. Abraham went out of his father's house and from his land according to the word of Yahweh.
3. The king called to his servant, the one ruling over all that is his.
4. The Israelites did according to all that [was] written in the book of the law which the prophets had read in the ears of the people.
5. Moses my servant is dead, and you will become head over Israel in place of Moses.
6. Yahweh said to Solomon in a dream, "Since you asked for wisdom from me to rule my people in righteousness, this also is given to you, for the thing which you asked from me is good in my eyes exceedingly."
7. Abraham took with him men from among his household servants and from the cities that had made a covenant with him, and on that night he chased after the kings.
8. The gods of the peoples are wood and stone. They have ears but do not hear; they have eyes but do not see.
9. My ways are ways of righteousness, and my law is truth.
10. And one woman from among the wives of the (sons of the) prophets called out to the prophet, "Behold, your servant my husband is dead, and in the house there is with me nothing for myself and for my sons."
11. Write these words upon large stones that your children and your children's children may read in them that Yahweh cut off before you the waters of the Jordan.
12. And these days are holy days.
13. And everything Solomon did and the words of his wisdom ("his wise words"), are they not written in the book of the kings of Israel?
14. We remember our bread which we ate in Egypt.
15. And these books are kept in the palace of the king.
16. Hear the word that I am reading in your ears.
17. The king read in the book all the commandments and all the judgments.

1. שְׁמִיעֵנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי כִי עֲבַדְךָ אֲנֹכִי וּדְבַרְךָ אֵתִי כָּל־הַיּוֹם
2. הַנְּבִיא כָּתַב אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה בְּסִפְרוֹ כִּי אָמַר בְּנֵינוּ וּבְנֵי בְנֵינוּ יִקְרְאוּ בּוֹ אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר רָאוּ עֵינֵינוּ
3. הָעַם קָרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל יְהוָה נָתַן בְּיָדֵינוּ אֶת־הָעִיר הַזֹּאת וְאֶת־מַלְכָּהּ
4. עֲבַדֵּי פָרְעָה אָמְרוּ זֹאת יַד הָאֱלֹהִים
5. דְּרָכֵי רְשָׁעִים שְׁאֵלָה וְצַדִּיקִים אֹר הַיּוֹם יֵרָאוּ
6. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לָקְחוּ אֶת אַבְנֵי הַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא וּבִיָּרְדֵן הִנִּיחוּ אֹתָן
7. אֵתֶּה יְהוָה נָתַן לְכָל־בֶּשֶׁר אֶת־לַחְמוֹ
8. בְּאָזְנוֹ שָׁמְעֵנוּ אֶת־דְּבָרֵי הָאֱלֹהִים יֵצְאִים מִן־הַשָּׁמַיִם [הַשָּׁמַיִם]
9. יִרְאֵת יְהוָה דְּרָךְ חֲכָמָה הִיא וְדְבָרֵי תוֹרָתוֹ לְצֶדֶק וְאֶמֶת
10. הֲלֹא יִדְעֶתָ כִּי הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר רָדְפוּךָ בְּמִצְרָיִם מֵתִים הֵם

11. הַנְּבִיא קָרָא לִפְנֵי הָעָם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַכְּתוּבִים בַּסֵּפֶר הַתּוֹרָה אֲשֶׁר בְּהִיכַל
 12. בַּחֲכֻמָּתוֹ בָּרָא אֶת־הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת־הָאָרֶץ וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר בָּם
 13. מַלְכֵי הַגּוֹיִם אָמְרוּ אֱלֹהֵיהֶם הֵם אֱלֹהֵי הַקְּהָלִים
 14. אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם עֲבָדִים הָיוּ לַפַּרְעֹה בְּמִצְרָיִם [בְּמִצְרַיִם]
 15. כָּל־דֶּרֶכִי כְּתוּבוֹת בַּסֵּפֶר אֲשֶׁר לִפְנֵיךָ וְהַכֹּל יָדוּעַ לְךָ [לְךָ]

Pages 88–90 — Exercise 15

1. What have you sent to me to ask the word of Yahweh, “Where are the gods of Canaan whom you (sg.) served all your days, and where are their prophets?”
2. The man spoke to use according to these words, and he did not listen to the words of his servants.
3. Why did you chase after me like a man who chases after his slave? May Yahweh judge between me and you, for I am righteous in his eyes.
4. I will keep your law, Yahweh my God, for you alone are my salvation on the day of trouble.
5. Let us make a covenant, you and I, so that there may be peace between my people and your people all the days.
6. Judge me with justice, for I am your servant. Remember me, my God, for my eyes are unto you.
7. The Israelites saw, and behold, Egypt [was] chasing after them, and the sea [was] before them.
8. Call out to Yahweh the God of our fathers, for he is our father who hears the voice of his sons who call out to him in trouble.
9. Thus said Yahweh, “Not with you alone do I make this covenant, but also with your children who will be after you.”
10. The sons of Jacob said, “This trouble has come upon us on account of our little brother.”
11. I will remember your judgments, Yahweh, for they are righteous judgments.
12. The elders of the people said to Samuel, “Let us choose for ourselves a king like all the nations, and let him rule over us in righteousness.”
13. You yourself alone will rule over the city which you have chosen.
14. Why have the nations said, “Where is their God?” Yet you, Yahweh, will keep us for your sake just as you have said.
15. God said, “Let us create mankind, who will rule the land, the seas, and everything that is in them.”
16. They chiefs of Israel said to him, “Reign over us yourself, for you are good in the eyes of all the people.”
17. Will your truly judge this great people by yourself?
18. And Yahweh has separated you (pl.) alone from all the nations as a holy nation.

1. אֲבָרְהָם רָדַף אַחֲרֵיהֶם כָּל־הַלַּיְלָה מִדְּבָרָהּ, כִּי לָקְחוּ אֹתָם אֶת־בְּנוֹ־אֲחֵיו
 2. נִכְתְּבָה אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה בַּסֵּפֶר לְמַעַן יִקְרְאוּ בּוֹ בְּנֵינוּ אֲשֶׁר יִהְיוּ אַחֲרֵינוּ כִּי כָרַת יְהוָה אֶת־
 מִי־הֵם לִפְנֵינוּ

3. זָכְרָה אֶת-בְּרִיתָךְ אֲתָנוּ יְהוָה לְמַעַן שְׁמֶךָ הַגָּדוֹל
4. רֹאשֵׁי הָעָם אָמְרוּ לְמֶלֶךְךָ נִשְׁלַח מַלְאָכִים אֶרְצָה מִצְרַיִם כִּי בַצָּרָה אָנֹכְנוּ
5. הָעַמִּים בָּאוּ עָלֵינוּ וּבָיִים וּבְלִיָּה רָדְפוּנוּ [רָדְפוּ אֲתָנוּ]
6. הֲלֹא אָמַר אֲמַרְתִּי כִּי יִמְלֹךְ בְּנֶךָ עַל-יִשְׂרָאֵל אַחֲרַי [אַחֲרַי]
7. הָעַמִּים אָמְרוּ הִנֵּה הָעָם אֲשֶׁר בָּחַר לוֹ יְהוָה
8. אֶקְרָא אֶל-יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי כִּי בֹ יִשׁוּעָתִי וְלֹא בְּאֵל אֲחֵר
9. יַעֲקֹב אָמַר אֶל-יוֹסֵף בְּנוֹ הַמָּשֶׁל תִּמְשַׁל בִּי וּבְבֵית אָבִיךָ
10. בְּחֻלּוֹמֵי שְׁמִעָתִי קוֹל קָרָא אֵלַי אֵינִי הָאֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר עֲבַדְתָּם
11. עַמִּי-הָאָרֶץ עֹבְדִים אֶת-הַשֵּׁמֶשׁ וְאֶת-כּוֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלֹא יָדְעוּ כִּי בְרָאם יְהוָה לְמַעַן שְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל
12. עֲבַד הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר אֶל-הָרָשָׁעִים אֲשֶׁר עִמּוֹ אָנֹכִי אִמְלֹךְ עַל-הָעָם הַזֶּה תַּחַת הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ [בָּחָרוּ]
13. מֶרֶאֱשׁ הָהָר רָאָה הַנָּבִיא אֶת-הַנֶּהָר אֲשֶׁר הָלַךְ אֶל-הֵימָּה בְּדֶרֶךְ הַמִּדְבָּר
14. בָּיִם הָהוּא דָּבַר אֱלֹהִים אֵלַי פָּנִים אֶל-פָּנִים
15. אֶל־תִּשְׁפָּטֵנִי יְהוָה כִּי אֲנִי בַצָּרָה

Pages 93–95 — Exercise 16

1. Abraham dwelt in the land of Canaan and made a covenant of peace with the inhabitants of the land.
2. You shall indeed keep my commandments and remember that I am Yahweh your God.
3. You (pl.) will have judges in all your cities, and they will judge the people with righteousness.
4. The sons of Jacob saw that Joseph was the one governing in all the land of Egypt, and they remembered the dreams which he had dreamed.
5. Abraham said to Sarah, “Behold, we are coming to Egypt, and it will happen that Pharaoh’s servants will see you, and they will say, “This is his wife.” And they will kill me and take you to the house of Pharaoh. Say, “I am his sister.”
6. If Esau chases after Jacob and kills him, why should I have life?
7. On that days, said Yahweh, my house [temple] will be at the head of this mountain, and all the nations of the earth shall come there, and they will know that I am God, and there is no other before me.
8. The elders of Israel came to him, and they chose him as king over them, just as Yahweh had spoke to Samuel.
9. The young man took a scroll, and he wrote all the words of the prophet in it.
10. I heard the voice of my people in distress, and I remembered my covenant with them.
11. And it will happen if they do not obey your words, that you shall take from the water of the river and pour [it] upon the ground, and the water will become blood before their eyes. Moses took water from the river and poured [it] upon the ground, and it became blood before the eyes of the elders of Israel.
12. Jacob said to his sons, “The kings of the land will hear this thing, and they will come against us and kill us.

13. And Samuel became a prophet for Israel, and he judged the people in righteousness all the days of his life.
14. The sons of Jacob went down to Egypt, and they sent messengers before them to Joseph, saying, "Behold, your father's household and all they possess have come to you in Egypt.
15. The word of Yahweh came to me, saying, "Son of man, what do you hear?"
16. Our fathers were slaves to Pharaoh in Egypt, and they cried out unto Yahweh our God.
17. Abraham said to his servant who ruled over all that he had, "Behold, I am sending you to the house of my father, and you shall go there and take a wife for my son from there."
18. Oh Yahweh, I have walked before you in righteousness, and I have kept your law in truth.
19. You remembered your covenant with us and cut off the waters of the river before us just as you had said, and we have taken large stones from the river and written upon them the worse which our eyes saw, so that our sons who come after us might read everything that Yahweh has done for us.
20. Behold, the lifeblood of your brother calls out to me from the ground.
21. When you have a legal issue that is not in this Torah, you shall go to the place that I have chosen for my name and inquire of the judge who will be there in those days.

1. זָכַרְתִּי אֶת־תּוֹרָתְךָ אֱלֹהֵי וְאִשְׁמֵר אֶת־מִצְוֹתֶיךָ כָּל־יְמֵי־חַיִּי [חַיִּי]
2. יְהוָה רָאָה אֶת־צָרָתָנוּ וַיִּזְכֹּר כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ עִמּוֹ בְּנֵי בְרִיתוֹ
3. הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ הָיוּ בְּגֵן וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה קְרָא לָהֶם
4. לֹא־תִשְׁפֹּךְ דָּם וַיִּדְעָתָ כִּי אֲנֹכִי יְהוָה הַשֹּׁפֵט כָּל־בָּשָׂר בְּמִשְׁפָּט וְאִין צָדִיק לִפְנֵי [לִפְנֵי]
5. פְּרָעָה לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֶת־כָּל־עִמּוֹ וַיִּרְדּוּ אַחֲרָיו בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּמִדְבַּר הַיָּמָה [אֶל־הֵימָן]
6. וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וַיִּקְרְאוּ אֵלָיו עֲבָדֶיךָ מִהַמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר בְּחִרְתָּ לְבֵיתְךָ וַיִּזְכְּרָתָם וְאֶת־קוֹלָם תִּשְׁמָע [תִּשְׁמָע]
7. הַיּוֹם רְאוּ עֵינֵיכֶם כִּי נִתְּנָה יְהוָה בְּיָדִי וְלֹא הִרְגָתִיךָ [הִרְגָתִי אֹתְךָ]
8. הַמֶּלֶךְ עָמַד לִפְנֵי הָעָם וַיִּכְרַת אֹתָם בְּרִית לִשְׁמֹר אֶת־דְּרֹךְ יְהוָה כָּל־הַיָּמִים
9. יַעֲקֹב יָשָׁב בְּבֵית לָבָן וַיִּשְׁמֹר אֶת־צִוּוֹתָיו
10. בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יִשְׁפֹּט יְהוָה אֶל־הֵינֹהוּ אֶת־מִצְרַיִם וַיִּרְדּוּ כָל־עֲבָדֶיךָ וַיֹּאמְרוּ צָדִיק יְהוָה
11. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל עָמְדוּ עַל־הַר הַקֹּדֶשׁ וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה יוֹצֵא מִן־הַשָּׁמַיִם [הַשָּׁמַיִם]
12. וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיִּמְלֹךְ שְׁלֹמֹה עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּשְׁפֹּט אֶת־הָעָם בְּחֻכְמָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר נָתַן לוֹ יְהוָה וַיַּגְדֵּל שְׁמוֹ בְּכָל־הָאָרֶץ
13. מַלְכֵי כְנָעַן רָאוּ כִּי הָיוּ בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּאֶרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ מַלְאָכִים אֶל־יִשְׁבֵּי הַהָרִים לֵאמֹר הִנֵּה יוֹצֵא עִם יִשְׂרָאֵל מִמִּצְרַיִם וְהִנֵּה הוּא בֹאֲרָצָנוּ וְלָקַח מִמֶּנּוּ אֶת־עֲרֵינוּ וַיִּשָּׁב בָּהֶן וְהָיָה כָּל־עַמָּנוּ לוֹ לְעֲבָדִים
14. הַנְּנִי הַלֹּךְ אֶל־זִקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וְאָמַר אֲלֵיהֶם אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם רָאָה אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לָכֶם פְּרָעָה וְאֶת־דְּבָרָיו יִשְׁמֹר אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר אֶל־אַבְרָהָם וַיֵּצֵאוּ בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל מִמִּצְרַיִם עִם גְּדוֹל עַד־מָאֵד וְהָיָה אִם לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ אֶל־דְּבָרַי וְשָׁאֲלוּ מִי אֹתָהּ וְאֶת־מִי שִׁלְחָתָ אֵלֵינוּ וְלָקַחְתִּי מֵיָּמָיִם וְשִׁפְכְתִּי עַל־הָאֲדָמָה לִפְנֵיהֶם וְהָיוּ הַמָּיִם לָדָם
15. שָׁמְרָה אֶת־דְּרָכַי מִרַע יְהוָה וְעַמִּי הָאָרֶץ יִדְעוּ כִּי אֱלֹהֵי אֹתָהּ וְאֲנִי עֲבָדְךָ [עֲבָדְךָ]

Pages 97–99 — Exercise 17

1. Isaac did not know that Jacob his younger son was the one standing before him, for his eyes were heavy, and he did not see. And Jacob's arms¹⁸ were like the arms¹⁸ of Esau his brother.
2. Pharaoh commanded his servants, saying, "Let the work be heavy upon the Israelites, for they are crying out to their God on account of their work."
3. You are small in the eyes of Yahweh, for you have not kept his word.
4. For you have poured out (life)blood and the matter was small in your eyes, your son will not reign after you.
5. You are righteous, oh Yahweh, who gives the hungry his bread.
6. The Israelites were in the Sinai desert, and the people hungered and cried out to Moses, saying, "Why have your servants come out of Egypt? For there is death in this great wilderness, there is no bread for us, for our wives, and for our sons, nor is there water for our flock that is with us."
7. You shall not lie die in the temple of Yahweh, for the place is holy to your God, and any man who does not keep this command deserves the death sentence.
8. The spies spoke to Moses, saying, "In the evening we went down from the mountain into the city, and we lay down there on that night."
9. Your name will be great in all the earth [land], and the nations will see that we are your people.
10. I cannot judge all the people on my own.
11. Behold, you (pl.) are coming to the land which Yahweh has given you, and you shall keep his work just as Moses his servant commanded you.
12. Behold, this is the house of God and I did not know [it] when I lay down there.
13. And the young man was in the temple of Yahweh and grew up and became a man. And he kept the service of Yahweh and pursued righteousness and truth.
14. And it happened after the death of Jacob that Joseph remembered the command of his father which he had commanded him before his death, saying, "Do not, I pray, bury me in Egypt. Bury me, please, in the land of Canaan that I might dwell there with my fathers."
15. And the word of Yahweh came to me in the night dream, saying, "I am the God of Abraham and the God of your father Isaac, and I will keep you from all evil."

1. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל עָבְדוּ אֶת־פַּרְעֹה מִלֶּךְ מִצְרַיִם וַתִּכְבֹּד עֲלֵיהֶם הָעֲבֹדָה עַד־מָאד וַיִּצְעֲקוּ אֶל־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם מִהָעֲבֹדָה
2. וַיִּשְׁם יַעֲקֹב אֶבְרָהָם רִאשׁוֹ וַיִּשְׁכַּב שָׁם בְּלֵילָהּ הַהוּא וַיְהִי בִבְקָר וַיִּזְכֹּר אֶת־הַחֲלוֹם אֲשֶׁר חָלָם [חָלָם]
3. וַיֹּאמְרוּ הַמְּרַגְלִים אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה אִם יִשְׁאָלוּ זִקְנֵי־הָעִיר לֵאמֹר אֵיךְ הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר בָּאוּ אֵלֶיךָ בְּלֵילָהּ וַאֲמַרְתָּ אֲלֵיהֶם רִדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם כִּי יֵצְאוּ מִהָעִיר דָּרָךְ הַנֶּהָר

¹⁸ Relevant vocabulary dealing with parts of the arm: אֶצְבָּע 'ešba' = "finger"; יָד yād = "arm" (fingers to shoulder); כַּף kap yād = "hand, palm"; גַּב gab yād = "back of hand"; אִמָּה 'ammā = "forearm" (fingers to elbow); זְרוֹעַ zərôa' = "upperarm" (elbow to shoulder). Additionally, the shoulder is כֹּתֵף kātēp.

4. אם שָׁמַר תִּשְׁמַר אֶת־מִצְוֹת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ וְעַבַּדְתָּ אֹתוֹ בְּאַמֶּת לֹא תִרְעַב לֶלֶחֶם כָּל־יְמֶיךָ
5. וַיֹּאמְרוּ רָאשֵׁי הָעָם אֶל־שִׁמְשׁוֹאֵל הִנֵּה זָקְנֹת וְלֹא הָלְכוּ בְנֶיךָ בְּדֶרֶךְ יְהוָה וּמִי יִהְיֶה עָלֵינוּ נָבִיא וְשֹׁפֵט אַחֲרֵי מוֹתְךָ [מוֹתְךָ]
6. לָךְ הַקָּבֶר הַזֶּה קִבֵּר פֹּה אֶת־מֵתְיָךְ
7. וַיְהִיו בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּמִדְבָּר וַיִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת־יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־מֹשֶׁה
8. וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי מוֹת שְׁלֹמֹה וַיִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לָהֶם וְלֹא שָׁמוּ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת־בְּנוֹ וַיִּבְחָרוּ בְּאִישׁ אַחֵר לְמֶלֶךְ
9. וַיִּדְבֹּר יַעֲקֹב אֶל־לִבּוֹן לֵאמֹר הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי יֹצֵא לְבֵית אָבִי בְּאֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן כִּי לֹא זָכַרְתָּ אֶת־עַבְדְּךָ אֲשֶׁר עָבַדְתִּי אֶתְּךָ כָּל־הַיָּמִים הָאֵלֶּה
10. הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה עָשׂוּ הָרַע בְּעֵינַי יְהוָה וְהָלְכוּ שְׂאֵלָה לְעֵינֶיךָ וַיִּדְעֶתָ כִּי יִשְׁפֹּט יְהוָה אֶת־הָרָשָׁעִים
11. הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי נֹתֵן לָכֶם אֶת־הַחַיִּים וְאֶת־הַמָּוֶת וּבַחֲרֹתֶם בְּדֶרֶךְ הַחַיִּים וּרְדַפְתֶּם אֹתָהּ כָּל־יְמֵיכֶם
12. וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם יוֹסֵף הִנֵּה צִוְּנוּ אֲבִינוּ לִפְנֵי מוֹתוֹ לְקַבְּרוֹ עִם אֲבֹתָיו בְּקָבֶר אֲשֶׁר בְּאֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן [כְּנָעַן]
13. יְהוָה נָתַן לָךְ חֲכָמָה וַיַּגְדֵּל שְׁמֶךָ בְּאֶרֶץ וּמְכַל־הָעָרִים בָּאִים לְשָׂאֵל בְּךָ דְּבַר מִשְׁפָּט
14. וַיִּדְבֹּר יִצְחָק אֶל־יַעֲקֹב בְּנוֹ הַקָּטָן לֵאמֹר הִנֵּה עָשׂוּ אַחֲיָיךָ יָבֵא הַבֵּיתָה וְשָׁמַע כִּי לָקַחְתָּ אֶת־בְּרַכְתּוֹ וַרְדֵּף אַחֲרָיִךְ לְשֹׁפֵף אֶת־דָּמֶיךָ
15. הִיכָלְתָּ לְמֶלֶךְ עַל־הָעָם הַגָּדֹל הַזֶּה לְבָדֹךְ [לְבָדֹךְ]

Pages 103–105 — Exercise 18

1. The waters of the Jordan (river) were cut off before the Israelites.
2. If you truly keep my commandments and go in the way of David your father, a man sitting upon the throne of Israel will not be cut off for you.
3. By the word of Yahweh were the heavens created, and the earth by his wisdom.
4. The king's scribes were called before him, and they wrote in the scroll according to all that he commanded them.
5. Your name will no longer be called Jacob, but Israel will be your name. For you have fought with the angel of God and have also overcome him.
6. David and his men went forth and forth with the mountain dwellers, and they captured their city and burned it with fire.
7. The city was captured, given into their hand, and burnt by fire—it and all who were in it.
8. You (pl.) know that Yahweh is the one fighting for you.
9. My way was hidden from my God, and he did not hear my voice in distress.
10. My eyes are toward all your ways, said Yahweh, for they are not hidden from before me.
11. The woman spoke to the spies of Israel, saying, "Hide yourselves in the mountains for two days, and (then) go to your way. And it will happen when you fight against this city and it is given into the hand of Israel, you will remember me and my father's household."
12. The man heard the sound of God in the garden, and he hid himself in the midst of the trees.
13. The sons of the prophets saw that the prophet had been taken from their eyes to heaven, and they cried out with a loud voice, "Our father! Our father!"
14. Samuel the prophet died, and he was buried in his house which was in the mountain.
15. David was chosen as king over all Israel according to the word of Samuel which he had spoken to him before his death.

16. Let me be buried in the grave of my fathers in the land of Canaan.
17. Let me be judged with justice, oh Yahweh, for you are a righteous judge.
18. Separate yourselves from the midst of this evil community, for thus said Yahweh, “I myself will judge them in the eyes of the community of Israel, and fire will come forth from me and devour them and everything that belongs to them.”
19. You (sg.) shall not fight against the sons of Esau, for he is your brother.

1. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הִלְכוּ לְתוֹךְ הַיָּם וְנִכְרְתוּ הַמַּיִם לִפְנֵיהֶם כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה אֶל-מֹשֶׁה
2. אֲנָשֵׁי הָעִיר הִרְשָׁעָה אָמְרוּ נִשְׂרָפָה אֶת-בֵּיתוֹ וְאֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ
3. שְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה בְּהָרִים וְאֶסְתֵּר
4. יַעֲקֹב מֵת בָּאָרֶץ מִצְרַיִם וַיִּקְבֹּר עִם אָבִיתּוֹ בָּאָרֶץ כְּנָעַן [כְּנָעַן]
5. דָּוִד שָׁלַח מַלְאָכִים אֶל-הָעָם לֵאמֹר נִלְכְּדָה הָעִיר כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ
6. וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֶל-מֹשֶׁה לֵאמֹר כַּאֲשֶׁר יִהְיוּ בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בָּאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי נֹתֵן לָהֶם וְרָאוּ עָרִים
7. גְּדוֹלוֹת וְאָמְרוּ מִי יָכוֹל לְהִלָּחֵם בִּישְׁבֵי הָעָרִים הָאֵלֶּה
8. אַתָּה יָשִׁב עַל-כִּסֵּא צִדֵּק וְשִׁפְט אֶת-בְּנֵי הָאָדָם
9. בַּחֲלוּמֵי שְׁמַעְתִּי קוֹל קוֹרָא אוֹי לָהֶם הִרְעִיבִים לָרַע כִּי בָא יוֹם הַדִּין
10. וַיְהִי חֲכָמֵי הָאָרֶץ בְּהִיכָל וַיִּקְרָאוּ לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ
11. הַסֹּפֵר נִלְקַח וַיִּשְׁרַף לִפְנֵי עֵדֶת יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּכְתֹּב הַדָּבָר בְּסֵפֶר הַיָּמִים
12. יְהוָה דִּבֶּר וְהַשְׁמָיִם נִבְרָאוּ וַיִּשְׁפְּכוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ
13. בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא לֹא יִהְיֶה עוֹד מוֹת וַיָּשִׁב כָּל-אִישׁ תַּחַת עֵצוֹ בְּשָׁלוֹם
14. לָמָּה נִסְתַּתַּרְתָּ מִלִּפְנֵי הָאֲכִלָּה מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן

Pages 107–109 — Exercise 19

1. Joseph told them the dreams that he had dreamed, and they could not speak with him peacefully.¹⁹
2. Abraham heard, and—behold—a voice speaking to him, saying, “Can a man count the stars of the sky? For thus will be your offspring in this land.”
3. Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, “Gather to you the elders of Israel, and speak to them according to these words.”
4. “We have heard God with our own ears,” our fathers told us.
5. Keep these words, write them upon the tablet of your heart. I, Yahweh, have spoken.
6. And it came to pass on that day, as Moses was watching his flock in the desert, and—behold—[there was] a fire before him and the angel of Yahweh speaking to him from within the fire.
7. Seek Yahweh with a broken heart and serve him with fear that you might escape the evil which he spoken about you.
8. David heard that the king was seeking his death, and he escaped from his hand and hid in the mountains. And [some] men gathered to him from Israel, and David became head over them.

¹⁹ Literally, “with peace.”

9. I shall escape from the hand of the wicked men who have sought my death.
10. The wicked man says in his heart, “There is no God in heaven, and there is no justice on earth.”
11. The man asked Joseph, saying, “Whom are you seeking?”
12. All the heads of the people were gathered to David, and they spoke to him, saying, “Behold, you have become old, and you do not know the day of your death. You are the one who is coming and going before us, but who will become head over us after you?”
13. All the kings of the land came and sought the face of King Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had placed in his heart.”
14. Pharaoh heard Joseph’s words and spoke to his servants, saying, “If there in all my land a man as wise as him, knowing the word of God? For nothing is hidden from him.”
15. Moses went down from Mount Sinai, and the tablets of the covenant [were] in his hand, and he spoke to Joseph, saying, “What is this sound in my ear? And Joshua told him that the Israelites had made for themselves gods of gold, and they cried out before them, “These are your gods, Israel!”
16. Speak to the Israelites and say to them, “You shall not chase your brother’s slave that escapes from his hand, but you shall remember that your fathers were slaves in the land of Egypt.”
17. They cried out to you, and you did not hear. They sought you out, but you hid from before them.
18. On that day, said Yahweh, I will gather you together to myself from among the nations, and I will judge you and seek the lifeblood of your sons from their hand.
19. The king made a golden throne for himself.

1. כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה בִּקְשׁוּ [בִּקְשׁוּ] שְׁלוֹם בְּכָל־לִבְכֶּם וְרַדְפוּהוּ²⁰ בְּכָל־יָוִם
2. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ קִבֵּץ אֶת־כָּל־רֹאשֵׁי יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיְדַבֵּר בְּאַזְנוֹתָם אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה
3. וַיֵּרָאֵהוּ בְּלִבִּי יְהוָה וְאִזְכֹּר פְּנֵיךְ אֲבִיךָ
4. יְהוָה נָתַן לְמֹשֶׁה אֶת־לִוְחֹת הַבְּרִית וְעַל־הָאֲבָנִים כְּתוּבִים הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים וְהַמִּצְוֹת אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל
5. קִבֵּץ אֶת־צֹאֲנֵי אֱלֹהֶיךָ מִתּוֹךְ כָּל־הָעַמִּים וַיֵּדְעוּ²¹ כִּי אַתָּה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָם
6. וַיִּרְדֹּף עָשׂוֹ אַחֵר יוֹסֵף אָחִיו וַיִּבְקֹשׁ לְשֹׁפֵךְ אֶת־דַּמּוֹ וַיִּמְלֹט יַעֲקֹב מִיָּדוֹ
7. הִנֵּה בָּא יוֹם וַיֵּצֵא אִישׁ אֶשֶׁר לֹא מָרַע דָּוִד וַיָּשֶׁב עַל־כִּסֵּא יִשְׂרָאֵל
8. מִלֵּאָדָּבָא מִדָּוִד וַיְדַבֵּר אֵלָיו לֵאמֹר הִמְלִיט מִדְּבָרָה כִּי יָדַע הַמֶּלֶךְ כִּי נִסְתַּרְתָּ בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה וּבָא לְשֹׁפֵךְ אֶת־דַּמִּיךָ
9. זָכַר אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ וְעָבַדְתָּ אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ בְּכָל־לִבְבְּךָ [לְבַבְךָ]
10. כָּל־יִשְׁבֵּי־הָעִיר הִרְשָׁעָה נִקְבְּצוּ וַיִּבְקְשׁוּ אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר בָּאוּ אֶל־בֵּיתוֹ וְלֹא מָצְאוּם [מִצְאוּ אֹתָם]

²⁰ This expression could be broken apart either as an imperative [וַיִּרְדְּפוּ אֹתוֹ *vayyēdō ʾōtô* “and chase him”] or as a vav-consecutive (“irreal perfect”) [וַיִּרְדְּפֶתָם אֹתוֹ *ûrādāptem ʾōtô* “and you shall chase him”]. I’m using ם to represent the so-called “medial *šavā*.”

²¹ Notice that this is vav + jussive. It is not vav-consecutive. Pay close attention to the different pointing: וַיֵּדְעוּ *vayyēdōʾû* “and let them know” versus וַיִּדְעוּ *vayyēdōʾû* “and they knew.”

11. וַיַּעַשׂ מֹשֶׁה כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּהוּ [צִוָּה אֹתוֹ] יְהוָה וַיִּדְבֹּר אֶל־זִקְנֵי הָעָם

Pages 110–112 — Exercise 20

1. Your throne, oh God, is forever, and you shall sit upon it in righteousness.²²
2. Praise Yahweh, all nations. Extol him, all inhabitants of the earth, for great is his glory to the heavens.
3. The matter was sought out and found, and, behold, the man spoke truth. It was recounted to the king, saying, “Behold, located in the city are men evil of heart who are seeking the king’s lifeblood.”
4. Speak unto this rock in my name, and water shall come out of it. You shall sanctify it in the eyes of the Israelites. And Moses spoke unto the stone, and water spilled out from it according to the word of Yahweh.
5. The sons of Aaron, the priests, stood in the house of Yahweh and praised his name, saying, “Great is Yahweh and exceedingly praised in the city of our God!”
6. Sanctify Aaron your brother and his sons, and they will be priests to me—they and their seed after them forever. They will keep my service in my temple.
7. Honor your father and your mother, so that my blessing might be upon you in the land which I am giving you.
8. Joseph made a great name for himself in the land, and he was very honored in the eyes of the wise men of Egypt.
9. Remember the Sabbath day to sanctify it.²³
10. The heavens declare the glory of Yahweh, and the earth praises his name.
11. Why should you harden your hearts²⁴ as your fathers hardened their hearts before me?
12. And after these things, Pharaoh hardened his heart and did not listen to Moses.
13. Thus said Yahweh to the city, Jerusalem, “Behold, I disperse your children in the midst of the nations, and they will be dispersed like the flock that has no shepherd. They will be sought and will not be found, and the nations will ask, “Where is the people that came out of Egypt?” And it will be that they will call on me with a broken heart, and I will hear their voice and gather them to me as a shepherd that gathers his flock.”
14. In the midst of your holy ones will you be praised, and your name will be honored forever.

1. וַיַּעֲמֵד מֹשֶׁה עַל־הַר הָאֱלֹהִים בְּרֹאשׁ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיְקַדְּשֵׁם [וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתָם] לִפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיִּדְבֹּר אֲלֵיהֶם

לְאַמֵּר הַיּוֹם יֵרֵד יְהוָה עַל־הָהָר הַזֶּה וְדִבֶּר אֲלֵיכֶם

2. בְּנִידָה יִהְיוּ אֶת שְׁמִיךְ לְעוֹלָם כִּי אֶתָּה אֲבִינוּ אֲשֶׁר בְּשִׁמְיִם וְשִׁמְעַ בְּקוֹל הַקְּרָאִים אֲלֵיךְ בְּאַמֶּת

²² This takes *אֱלֹהִים* *’ēlōhîm* as a vocative. There is some discussion about taking it to mean, “Your throne [is] God forever....”

²³ This is not a direct quote from the Ten Commandments, which use the infinitive absolute *זָכַר* *zākôr* rather than an imperative, whether singular (*זָכֹר* *zākôr*) or plural (*זָכְרוּ* *zīkrû*).

²⁴ The expression used here is “make your hearts heavy.”

3. פִּזְרָתָנוּ [פִּזְרָתָ אֲתָנוּ] בְּגוֹיִם אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָדְעוּךָ [יָדְעוּ אֲתָךְ] כִּי כִפְדָּנוּ אֶת־לִבָּנוּ וְלֹא שָׁמְרָנוּ אֶת־דְּרָכֶי תוֹרָתְךָ הַקְדָּשָׁה
4. וַיַּעַשׂ אֲהֵרֹן הַכֹּהֵן אֱלֹהֵי זָהָב לַעַם מוֹהֲזָהָב אֲשֶׁר נָתַנוּ לוֹ כִּי צָעֲקוּ [קָרְאוּ] אֵלָיו לֵאמֹר אִיֶּה מֹשֶׁה אַחִיךָ כִּי לֹא יָרַד מוֹהֲרָהָר וְלֹא יָדְעָנוּ אֶת־אֲשֶׁר הָיָה לוֹ
5. נִהְלָלָה אֶת־שֵׁם יְהוָה בֵּין הַגּוֹיִם וַנִּסְפָּרָה אֶת־כְּבוֹדוֹ בְּכָל־הָעוֹלָם
6. פִּזְרָנוּ כִּצְאוֹן אֲשֶׁר אֵין לָהֶם רָעָה וְאַתָּה לְמַעַן שְׁמֹךְ תִּקְבְּצָנוּ [תִּקְבֵּץ אֲתָנוּ] אֵלֶיךָ מִבֵּין הַגּוֹיִם
7. כִּבְדּוֹ אִישׁ זָקֵן כִּי בּוֹ חֻכְמָה
8. אֱלֹהִים בָּחַר בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת וַיְקַדְּשֵׁהוּ [וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ] לְכָבוֹד שְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל
9. הַמְרַגְלִים אֲשֶׁר שָׁלַח מֹשֶׁה אֶל־אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן הָיוּ אַנְשֵׁי חֻכְמָה מְכַבְּדִים מְאֹד בְּקֶהֱל יִשְׂרָאֵל
10. וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה לֵאמֹר הִנֵּה קִטְנֹת בְּעֵינַי כִּי לֹא כִבְדֹתָנִי [כִּבְדֹּת אֹתִי] לִפְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וְלֹא דִבְרַת אֱלֹהֵאֲבֹן כְּדַבְרִי [כַּאֲשֶׁר אִמְרָתִי צִוִּיתִי]
11. טוֹב לְהֵלֵל אֶת־יְהוָה וּלְקַדֵּשׁ אֶת־שְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל
12. אֲמַצָּא [אֲמַצָּא] אִם אֶבְקֹשׁ בְּאַמֶּת נֹאֵם יְהוָה [אֲמַר יְהוָה] כִּי שָׁמַעַ אֲנִי אֶל־קוֹל הַצֹּדִיק [הַצֹּדִיקִים]
13. בְּיוֹם הַהוּא נָתַן יְהוָה יְשׁוּעָה לְיִשְׂרָאֵל וּלְיֹשְׁבֵי הָעִיר אֲשֶׁר פָּזְרוּ לִפְנֵיהֶם
14. כָּל־אֲשֶׁר תִּבְקֹשׁ נָתַן לָךְ [לָךְ]
15. זָמַנְתִּי וְלֹא יָדַעְתִּי צֹדִיק מִבְּקֹשׁ לָחֶם [לָחֶם]

Pages 116–118 — Exercise 21

- On that day, David made Solomon his son king over Israel.
- All the people of Israel came to Shechem to make Saul king over them, for Yahweh had chosen him as king, and Samuel the prophet crowned him there. And Samuel spoke in the ears of the people, saying, “Behold, I have listened to your voice according to all that you have said, and I have set a king over you, and behold, your king is before you. It will happen that if he truly keeps Yahweh’s commandments and does according to all that is written in the law of Moses and his heart is complete with Yahweh his God, behold Yahweh your God will be with you, and he will fight for you and give you deliverance from all your enemies, and he will place the fear of you upon all the nations of the land.”
- Speak unto Pharaoh and say to him, “This is what Yahweh God of Israel has said: ‘Behold, I am sending my messenger into your midst, and he will kill all the firstborn of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits upon his throne, to the firstborn of the slave. And I will make a distinction on that day between Israel and Egypt, and you will know that I am Yahweh.’”
- And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, “Assemble the heads of the people and their judges, and speak unto them, saying, ‘You will be set apart from among this wicked assembly, for Yahweh is about to destroy this place, and they will go down to She’ol—they, their wives, their sons, their daughters, their flock, and everything they have.’”²⁵
- The woman hid the spies of Israel with her in the house, and the elders of the city sought them, but they did not find them.

²⁵ Notice that the participle can carry the sense of “about to,” especially after הִנֵּה *hinnēh*. Compare to #8.

6. On that day, I will hide my face from them, and their enemies will come against them and destroy their cities, take all the gold that is found [located] in the house of Yahweh, and burn the holy house.
7. God saw that all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
8. The angels said to them, "Escape to the mountain, for we are about to destroy the city."²⁵
9. Why have you hidden your face from me? Am I not your servant?
10. You have made your voice heard from heaven and spoken to me from amidst the fire.
11. God saw the light which he had created, and behold, [it was] very good. And he divided between the light and the darkness.
12. You are my son, oh Israel, my firstborn whom I have chosen from all the nations to set you apart to myself as a holy nation.

1. אִיבִי בָאוּ עָלַי וַיִּבְקְשׁוּ אֶת־מוֹתִי הִשְׁחַת אֹתָם יְהוָה כִּי הִרְעוּ לִי [עָשׂוּ לִי רָע] [[רע]]
2. וַיַּעֲמֵד מִשָּׁה עַל־הַהָר וַיִּסְתֵּר אֶת־פָּנָיו מִלִּפְנֵי כְבוֹד יְהוָה
3. בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא הִמָּלַךְ [הַמֶּלֶךְ] שְׁלֹמֹה עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּקְרָא כָּל־הָעָם לִפְנָיו לֵאמֹר יְהִי שֵׁם הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה גָדוֹל בְּכָל־הָעוֹלָם כְּשֵׁם דָּוִד אָבִיו
4. אֶל־תִּסְתִּיר מִמֶּנִּי אֶת־פָּנֶיךָ אֱלֹהִי וְאַל־תִּשְׁחַתְנִי [תִּשְׁחִית אֹתִי]
5. וַיִּקְהֲלוּ כָּל בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל עַל־מִשָּׁה וְעַל־אַהֲרֹן וַיְדַבְּרוּ אֵלֵיהֶם לֵאמֹר הֲלֹא כָּל־הַקֹּהֵל הָיָה קָדוֹשׁ לַיהוָה וּבְתוֹכְכֶם כְּבוֹדוֹ
6. הִנֵּה הִגְדַּלְתִּי אֶת־שִׁמְךָ וְאַשְׁחַת אֶת־אִיבֶיךָ מֵעַל־פָּנֶי הָאָרֶץ וְלֹא הִבְדַּלְתָּ בֵּינִי וּבֵין אֱלֹהֵי הַגּוֹיִם
7. וַיֵּצֵא הַנְּבִיא מִהָעִיר וַיִּקְהֵל אֵלָיו אֶת־כָּל־הַכֹּהֲנִים הַשְּׂמֹרִים אֶת־עֲבֹדַת יְהוָה [שְׂמָרִי עֲבֹדַת יְהוָה] וַיְדַבֵּר אֵלֵיהֶם כְּכֹל־אֲשֶׁר צִוָּהוּ [צִוָּה אֹתוֹ] יְהוָה
8. לֹא תִשְׁחִיתוּ אֶת־הָעֵצִים הַנִּתְּנִים פָּרִי כַּאֲשֶׁר תִּלְחֲמוּ בַּיּוֹשֶׁבִי כְנָעַן [כְּנָעַן]
9. יָעַן אֲשֶׁר הָיָה לְבָךְ [לְבַבְךָ] שְׁלֹם עַמִּדִּי [עַמִּי \ אֹתִי] כָּלֵב דָּוִד עֲבָדִי לֹא יִהְיֶה הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה בְּיָמַיךָ
10. כֹּה תִדְבֹר אֶל־פְּרַעְזָה מֶלֶךְ מִצְרַיִם [מִצְרַיִם] הַנִּגְנִי יֵצֵא בְּאֶרֶצְךָ וְהִרְגָתִי אֶת־כָּל־הַבְּכוֹרִים מִבְּכוֹר אָדָם וְעַד־בְּכוֹר הַצֹּאן
11. אֲמַנֵם [אֲכֹן] יִדְעֹתִי כִּי אִיבִי אָתָּה [אֹתָהּ] וְכִי דִבַּרְתָּ עָלַי רָעָה לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ
12. וְכִי הִסְתַּתְרַתִּי בַּהָרִים הִנֵּה שֵׁם אָתָּה [אֹתָהּ] וְאַרְדֵּי שְׂאֵלָה גַם שֵׁם תִּרְדֹּפְנִי [תִּרְדֹּף אֹתִי]
13. לֹא תִבְדִּילוּ בֵּין אִישׁ לְבֵין עֲבָדוֹ בְּמִשְׁפָּט וְלֹא תִכְבְּדוּ אֶת־פָּנֵי אִישׁ זָקֵן
14. וְתִקַּח רַחֵל אֶת־אֱלֹהֵי אֲבִיהָ וְתִסְתַּרֶם [וְתִסְתֵּר אֹתָם] אֹתָהּ וַיִּבְקְשׁוּם [וַיִּבְקֹשׁ אֹתָם] לָבֶן וְלֹא מֵצָא

Pages 121–123 — Exercise 22

1. Jacob lifted his eyes and, behold, Esau was coming, and men were with him. And Jacob prayed to Yahweh, saying, "Yahweh God of Abraham and God of Isaac my father, you said to me, 'I will guard you from all evil.' Guard me from the power [hand] of my brother, from the power of Esau, for he is coming against me to fight me."
2. [Some] men came from the enemies of David and told Saul, saying, "Is David not hiding in the city of the prophets?" And Saul said to his servants, "Chase after him that he not escape from my hand." And Saul's messengers were on the road and, behold, a company of

- prophets [was] standing and prophesying opposite them, and Samuel [was] at their head. A powerful spirit²⁶ came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.²⁷
3. The day came, and one of the king's slaves was lifted up, and he said in his heart, "I will be king over Israel." And men from among the heads of the people were gathered together to him, and they made him king over them and sent messengers to all the cities of Israel, saying, "Who is David, and what is his house, that he should rule in Israel? Behold, we have chosen a man from Saul's offspring to reign over us."
 4. Behold, days are coming, and your sons will be in distress, and they will come to this great and holy house and pray to you with a broken²⁸ spirit and with a whole heart, and their prayer shall come into your ears, and you will remember them and no longer hide your face from them.
 5. On that day, said Yahweh, I will pour my spirit upon all flesh, and there will no longer be war, but there will be peace in all the world, and righteousness will govern in the heart(s) of man.
 6. Why should the wicked be praised before your eyes? On the day of judgment he will not escape. And as for me, I will pray to Yahweh who hears the prayer of his servant.
 7. The man and his wife heard the sound of God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and they hid themselves in the midst of the trees.
 8. I have certainly said in my heart, "I shall no longer speak to this people, for there is no fear of God in them." And Yahweh said to me, "Prophecy again in my name before the king's palace. Have I not sent you?"
 9. Moses said to the Israelites, "Sanctify yourselves—you, your wives, and your children—for Yahweh our God is coming down upon this mountain that he might give²⁹ us his law."
 10. The Israelites went out to fight their enemies, and the war was heavy upon them, and they cried out to Yahweh their God.

1. ביום ההוא תמשל רוחי בלבב האדם אמר יהוה והתהלכו לפני בצדק ובאמת
2. ויאמר אלי יהוה אשמידה את־העם הזה ויצא ממך גוי גדול ואתפלל אליו לאמר אל־נא תשמידם [תשמיד אתם] יהוה כי בניך הִמָּה
3. רוח האלהים בכל־העולם וכבוד שמו בכל־מקום
4. וישאו בני ישראל את־עיניהם והנה ים גדול לפניהם ויתקבצו ויאמרו הנה מצרים רוֹדֵף אֶחְרִינוּ ולא נמלט מידם
5. זאת התפלה אשר התפלל שלמה אל־יהוה אם טוב בעיני יהוה ונתן חכמה בלב עבדו למען אֲשַׁפֵּט אֶת־עַמִּי בלבב שָׁלֵם

²⁶ The expression רוח אלהים *rûah 'elôhîm* is often understood as "the spirit of God," but it may in some places be more rightly understood as "a mighty/powerful wind."

²⁷ I've rendered the imperfect ימלט *yimmālēṭ* as a subjunctive here. It should be understood that the purpose in chasing is to capture him, so the imperfect is actually expressing purpose. It literally reads "and he will not escape."

²⁸ Typo: should read נִשְׁבָּרָה *nišbārâ* rather than נִשְׁבָּרָה *nišbārâ*, which is a pausal form (accented as *nišbārâ*).

²⁹ The purpose is implied. It literally says, "and he will give us...."

6. וידבר אלהים אל־אברהם ויאמר אליו התהלך בארץ כי לך היא ולזרעך לעולם
 7. וירא שאול את־בני הנביאים מתנבאים בעיר ותהי רוח אלהים עליו ויתנבא גם הוא אתם ויאמרו
 האנשים אשר ראוהו [ראו אתו] הבין הנביאים שאול
 8. התהלכתי לפניך בלבב שלם כי תורתך לפני יומם ולילה [ולילה]
 9. דוד ראה כי רדף שאול אחריו וכי בקש את־נפשו [מותו] ויתחבא במדבר ואיש לא ידע את־
 מקומו
 10. ויצו משה את־אהרן אחיו לאמר התקדש אתה ובניך אתך לפני יהוה
 11. ויתנשא לבב המלך עליהוה ויאמר אל־עבדיו התהלכו בארץ ובקשתם את־נביאי יהוה ואמרם
 אליהם לא תתנבאו עוד בארץ כי כה צוה המלך
 12. אתה־לכה באור פניך יהוה שפך עלי את־רוח חכמתך [חכמתך]

Pages 127–129 — Exercise 23

1. From the top³⁰ of the mountain, Moses saw the land of Canaan, but he did not enter there,³¹ for he had transgressed the commandment of Yahweh and did not sanctify him in the eyes of the community of Israelites.
2. You (sg.) sold us into the hand of our enemies, and all the day they asked us, “Where is your God?”
3. Hear my words, wicked ones of Israel, Yahweh took me from behind the flock³² and said to me, “Human being, prophesy evil against my people, for they have forsaken my instruction (Torah) and done what is evil in my sight. It will happen on the day of judgment that they will cry out to me, saying, ‘You have forsaken us, oh Yahweh, and we have been sold as slaves, for we forsook your covenant.’”
4. And it happened on that night, while the servants of Saul were lying upon the ground and Saul and David [were] alone, that David said to him, “You know that Yahweh gave you into my hand and I did not kill you, for I fear Yahweh. May Yahweh judge between me and you.”
5. You (sg.) have chosen us from all the peoples and have sanctified us with your commandments.
6. All the nations praised you and gave glory to your name.
7. Wicked men who sought my life pursued me, but you hid me from them.
8. Joseph heard the dream which Pharaoh’s servant had dreamed, and he told him the matter of the dream, and he told him, “In two days you will stand upon your place before Pharaoh, and you will remember me before him, for they surely stole me from my father’s house and sold me as a servant into Egypt.”
9. Moses spoke to Aaron, saying, “Assembly the people opposite the mountain and sanctify them there before Yahweh.”
10. He who steals a man and sells him [as a slave] shall have the death penalty.
11. You dispersed us among the nations and even there did not forsake us.

³⁰ Just as ראש *rōš* can mean “head” and “leader,” it can also refer to the top of a mountain.

³¹ Literally, “and [to] there he did not enter/come.”

³² This is a reference to how a shepherd follows his sheep around from place to place. He walks behind the sheep.

12. And it will happen on that day that I will remember my people in the land of their enemies, and I will gather them to me from there.
13. And Jacob said to Laban, “You surely know my service [with] which I have served you and kept your flock all these days, so why have you chased after me? I have not stolen your gods, and nothing of yours is with me.” And Jacob did not know that Rachel his wife had stolen them.
14. I knew you in Egypt, daughter of Israel, and did not forsake you in the desert.
15. You distinguished them from all the nations of the land, and they did not honor you.
16. Behold, I have made you king over Israel and have destroyed your enemies from before you.
17. Behold, I am with you and will guard you on the way. You shall pass through the land in peace, and its inhabitants will be afraid of you.

1. זָכַרְתִּי יְהוָה בַּיּוֹם צָרְתִּי וְלֹא עֲזַבְתָּנִי בְּיַד אֹיְבֵי [אֵיבִי]
2. רַדְפוּנִי מִבְּקָשֵׁי נַפְשִׁי וְאַתָּה פָּוַרְתָּם לִפְנֵי כַּצֹּאן בַּמִּדְבָּר אֲשֶׁר אֵין לָהֶם רֹעֶה
3. בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה קִדְשְׁתִּיךָ לְכַהֵן לַיהוָה וְעַבְדְּתוֹ בְּהִיכַל יְהוָה אַתָּה וּבָנֶיךָ אַחֲרֶיךָ כָּל־הַיָּמִים
4. אֵיבֵינוּ הִשְׁמָדוּנוּ וַיִּשְׁרְפוּ אֶת־עֵיר קִדְשְׁךָ [קִדְשְׁךָ]
5. וַיִּתְּפֹל מֹשֶׁה אֶל־יְהוָה לֵאמֹר לָמָּה שְׁלַחְתָּנִי אֶל־פְּרָעֹה כִּי הִנֵּה בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל צֹעְקִים אֵלַי לֵאמֹר יְהוָה יִשְׁפֹּט כִּי כָבֵד פְּרָעֹה אֶת־לְבוֹ נִגְדָנוּ וַתִּכְבֵּד עָלֵינוּ עַבְדְּתָנוּ עַד־הַמָּוֶת
6. הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר מָשַׁל בָּאָרֶץ שָׁאֲלָנוּ וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלֵינוּ אֵיךְ הִנֵּער וְלָמָּה לֹא יָרַד אֲתָכֶם מִצְרָיִמָּה [מִצְרָיִמָּה]
7. וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶסְתִּירָה מַעַבְדִּי אַבְרָהָם אֶת־מִפְשֵׁט הָעֵיר הַרְשָׁעָה כִּי יִדְעֵתִי וְשָׁלֵם לְכָבוֹ אֶתִּי
8. מִכְרָתִים בְּיַד מֶלֶךְ כְּנָעַן כִּי עָבְרוּ עַל־בְּרִיתִי וְלֹא כִפְדוּנִי בְּעֵינֵי הַגּוֹיִם
9. שִׁבְחִי נַפְשִׁי אֶת־אֱלֹהֶיךָ סִפְרִי אֶת־כְּבוֹדוֹ בְּכָל־הָעוֹלָם
10. הִנֵּנִי לִקְחַת אֶת־כָּל־הַנְּבִיאִים אֲשֶׁר נִמְצְאִים בְּעֵיר הַזֹּאת וְהִסְתַּרְתִּים בְּהָרִים כִּי יִדְעֵתִי כִּי מִבְּקָשׁ הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־נַפְשָׁם וְאַתִּי־יְהוָה אֲנִכִּי יָרָא
11. לָמָּה אֲמַרְתָּ בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל [כִּי] עֲזַבְךָ יְהוָה הֲלֹא עֲזַבְתָּ אַתָּה אֶת־יְהוָה
12. וַיְדַבֵּר הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל־הַנְּבִיא וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו שְׁלַחְנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ אֵלָיךָ לֵאמֹר הֲתִפְּלֹל־נָא בְּעֵדְנוּ אֶל־יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר הַנְּבִיא אֶתְּפִיל

Pages 133–135 — Exercise 24

1. Moses said to the Hebrew, “Why would you pursue your brother?” And the Hebrew said to him, “Who placed you as leader and judge over us? Do you intend³³ to kill me just as you killed the Egyptian?” And the tale was told to Pharaoh, and he sought to kill him.
2. Now Jacob was very old, and he spoke to Joseph his son and said to him, “Behold, I go on the way of all flesh.³⁴ Please, do not bury me in Egypt.”
3. And it will be when your son asks, saying, “What is this service?” that you will say to him, “On this day our fathers came out from Egypt, from a slave-house.”

³³ Literally, “do you say to kill me?” Even in modern Hebrew, the qal passive participle אָמוּר *āmûr* is used to mean “supposed,” as in *הָיָה אָמוּרָה לַעֲזֹר לוֹ עִם שְׁעוּרֵי הַבֵּית שָׁלוּ* “she was *supposed* to help him with his homework.”

³⁴ This is a way of saying that he was dying.

4. When they were leaving the city, Rachel stole her father's gods, and Laban chased after them and sought his gods. But he did not find them.
5. Saul said to Samuel, "Show me honor before the elders of my people." And Samuel said, "I will honor you for you are the leader³⁵ of Israel."
6. Remember me, my God, for I have trusted in you. Do not forget me, for you are my deliverance.
7. The Israelites did not obey Moses when he spoke to them, for Pharaoh had made the labor heavier upon them.
8. Speak to them in my name and say, "Thus said Yahweh: 'I have not forgotten them, nor have I forsaken them. And when they pray to me in a broken spirit, I myself will remember them and gather them unto me from the land of their enemies.'"
9. The king heard the prophet's words and wrote them in the book so that his words would not be forgotten.
10. Praise Yahweh, all nations. Sing his praise,³⁶ all the inhabitants of the earth.
11. The Israelites cried out and said, "It was better for us in the land of Egypt when we ate bread and meat!"
12. They captured the city and burnt it with fire. They sold its inhabitants as slaves.
13. Did you (sg.) not hear the wicked man's words when he said all day, "There is no God"?
14. David fought against his enemies, dispersed them, and chased them to the desert. Not one of them escaped.
15. Pursue righteousness and truth. Seek them with all your heart.
16. They will seek me and not find me, for there is no fear of Yahweh in their heart.

1. בְּטָחוּ בַיהוָה וְעִבְדוּהוּ [וְעִבְדֶתֶם אֹתוֹ] בְּאֵמֶת
2. וַיְהִי בְשִׁמְעוֹ אֶת־דְּבָרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיִּקְרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל אוֹי לָנוּ כִּי נִמְכְּרָנוּ אֶל־יָד אִיִּבְנוֹ וַיִּתְּפֹלֵל אֶל־יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבֹתֵינוּ זָכְרָנוּ בְּיוֹם צָרָתָנוּ וַיְהִי בְּעֶבְרָם אֶת־הַיָּרֵדוֹ וַיִּלְחָמוּ בְּעִיר וַיִּלְכְּדוּהָ
3. וַיִּשְׁלַמָּה הָיָה נֶעַר בְּהִמְלִיכוֹ דָּוִד אָבִיו עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל
4. לֹא שָׁכַחְנוּהָ יְהוָה וְדְבָרֵי תוֹרָתוֹ כְּתוּבִים עַל־לוּחוֹת לִבָּנוּ
5. וַיִּקַּח שָׂאוֹל אֶת־אֲנָשָׁיו וַיִּרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵיהֶם כָּל־הַלַּיְלָה וְלֹא מָצָאָם וַיְהִי בַבֹּקֶר וַהֲגִה שְׁכָבִים עַל־הָאֲדָמָה בְּתוֹךְ הָעֵצִים
6. זֹאת הַתְּפִלָּה אֲשֶׁר הִתְּפִלֵּל דָּוִד בְּהִמְלָטוֹ³⁷ מִיָּד שָׂאוֹל צָדִיק אֲתָהּ יְהוָה כִּי שָׁמַרְתָּנוּ מִיָּד מְבַקְשֵׁי³⁸ נַפְשִׁי וּמִיָּד הַמֶּלֶךְ הָרָשָׁע הָאֹמֵר כָּל־הַיּוֹם נִרְדָּפְנוּ עַד־מוֹת

³⁵ Literally, "head."

³⁶ *hillel* הִלֵּל and *šibbēah* שִׁבְּחָה are synonyms, both meaning "to praise" in the piel. I've rendered the second as "sing his praise" just for diversity in expression.

³⁷ This specific form isn't found in the Bible, but *מָכַר* acts the same in the niph'al (נִמְכַּר), and it appears in Leviticus 25:50 in the niph'al infinitive construct as *הִמְכָּרוֹ* "his being sold."

³⁸ The dagesh in *R*₂ tends to drop out in "skinemlevy" letters (סצשש[קנמלוי]) when followed by vocal sheva. Therefore, *מְבַקְשֵׁי* appears most of the time as *מְבַקְשִׁים*, without the dagesh. From these letters, *š* stands for all of the

8. דַּבֵּר אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ אֵלָיו לֵמָּה נִשְׁאַף לְבָךְ וַתְּדַבֵּר אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה נֶגֶד יְהוָה הַשָּׂכַח שְׂכָחַת אֶת־הַמִּצְוָה אֲשֶׁר צִוָּךְ אָבִיךָ לִפְנֵי מוֹתוֹ לֵאמֹר כִּבְדּוּ אֶת־יְהוָה כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ
9. וַיִּקַּח הַכֹּהֵן אֶת־בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ הַקָּטָן וַיַּחֲבִיאוּ בְּהִיכַל יְהוָה כִּי אָמְרוּ לוֹ לֵאמֹר הִנֵּה הַמֶּלֶךְ מֵת וּמִבְקָשִׁים אֶת־כָּל־בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ לְהָרְגָם
10. וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי יִעֲקֹב אֶת־יֹסֵף וְלֹא יָדְעוּהוּ [הַכִּירָהוּ]³⁹ כִּי נָעַר הָיָה בְּמִכְרָם אֹתוֹ מִצְרַיִמָּה
11. שָׁאֲלָתִיהָ לֵאמֹר בֵּית מִי אָתָּה וַיְהִי בְּשִׁמְעִי כִּי בֵתָךְ הִיא וַאֲדַבֵּר אֵלֶיהָ אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה

Pages 137–139 — Exercise 25

1. And Moses said to Joshua, “When the Israelites are in the land where they are going, they will see the great and strong cities on the tops of the mountains will be afraid of their inhabitants, and you will speak to them, saying, ‘Trust in Yahweh your God, for his angel will fight for you.’”
2. You are my righteous God wh hears my prayer when I cry out to you.
3. You will have righteous judges in the land where you are entering, for I am righteous.
4. Judge them, my God, for they are men of blood and have sought my life.
5. And after these things Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Now I know that you are a wise man like whom there is none in the land. And, behold, all my land is in your hand, and I shall be greater than you only in the matter of the throne.”
6. Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, saying, “I have dwelt until now with Laban, our mother’s brother. I have flock, cattle, silver, gold, and slaves. And, behold, I am going to the land of Canaan.
7. Those who seek Yahweh eat⁴⁰ bread, and those who forsake his ways will be hungry forever.
8. Wise words are better than silver, and the fear of God than gold.
9. David said to Samuel, “Am I better than my brothers than you have chosen me, though my father’s house is insignificant among⁴¹ Israel.”
10. Joshua fell upon his face to the ground and prayed to Yahweh, saying, “Why have you forsaken us, Yahweh, that your children have fallen before their enemies? And you yourself said to me, ‘Behold, I am among you and I will fight for you.’” And Yahweh said to him, “Why do you fall upon your face? Israel has sinned because they took from the gold and

sibilants (סצשׁ), *k* for ק, *n* for נ, *m* for מ, *l* for ל, *v* for ו, and *y* for י. This also explains why וַיְהִי actually appears as וַיְהוּ and וַיִּבְקֶשׁ as וַיִּבְקֶשׁ, both without dagesh in the yod followed by vocal *sheva*.

³⁹ In this sense, we can use either לִדְעַת or לִהְיוֹר (that is, נִכְר in the hiphil).

⁴⁰ This isn’t talking about a specific group of people. It is a *gnomic* statement, applicable throughout all time to all who seek God. It is common to use the *qāṭal* (“perfect”) in gnomic statements. These should not be translated in the past tense in English. In this case, “they eat bread” means “they have bread to eat” or “they do not go hungry (because Yahweh provides for them).” This was a common trope historically, as seen in the statement from Psalms 37:25: נַעַר | הָיִיתִי גַם־זָקֵן וְלֹא־רָאִיתִי צָדִיק נָעֹז וְזָרְעוֹ מִבְּקָשׁ־לֶחֶם “I was a young man, even became old, and I have not seen a righteous person forsaken or his seed seeking bread.” This idea was challenged by the events of the Holocaust in the minds of many Jewish people.

⁴¹ Literally, “small in.”

- from the silver and hid [it] for themselves. And now let the people who transgressed my commandment be found, and judge them in the eyes of all the community of Israel.”
11. God went down upon his holy mountain and spoke to his people as a father speaks to his children.
 12. God sits upon his holy throne, and his fiery angels stand before him in fear.
 13. Jacob and his household came to the place where the angel of God had fought, and they lay there that night.
 14. God sent great darkness on the land of Egypt like there had never been before, and in the land where the Israelites dwelled there was light.
 15. My death is better than my life,⁴² for you have forsaken me on the day of distress.
 16. God created a tree of fruit in which was its seed.

1. הַיְלָדִים בָּאוּ אֶל־הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר עָבְרוּ אֶת־הֵימָּן מִשָּׁם בְּרֹדֶף פְּרָעָה אַחֲרֵיהֶם
2. בְּשָׁמַיִם וּבָאָרֶץ אֵין גְּדוֹל מִמֶּךָ [מִמֶּךָ]
3. וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֶל־הָעָם וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם זֹאת הָעִיר אֲשֶׁר נִלְחַם בָּהּ וַנִּתְּנָהּ יְהוָה בְּיָדֵנוּ וְעַתָּה יִפְרְדּוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר מִפְּחָדִים מִן־הַמִּלְחָמָה מִתּוֹךְ הָעָם עַד־לְכַדְנוּ אֶת־הָעִיר
4. הַמֶּרְגָּלִים רָאוּ אֶת הַבַּיִת אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁנוּ שָׁם בַּלַּיְלָה הַהוּא וַיִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר לֹא מָכְרָתֶם בְּיַד זִקְנֵי עִירָה
5. בְּנִיָּה חָטְאוּ לָךְ וַיִּשְׁכְּחוּ אֶת־דְּבָרֵי קִדְשְׁךָ [קִדְשְׁךָ]
6. וְעַתָּה שְׁמְעוּ אֶל־קוֹלִי כְּכֹל־אֲשֶׁר אֲדַבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם אֶל־תִּשְׁכְּחוּ
7. יְהוָה יִזְכְּרֵנוּ לְמַעַן שֵׁם קִדְשׁוֹ אִם לֹא לְמַעַנְנוּ
8. לָמָּה תִרְדָּפֵנִי הַטּוֹב אֲנֹכִי בְּעֵינֶיךָ מֵאִישׁ מֵת
9. אַתָּה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׁוּעָתִי אֲשֶׁר בִּטָּחֲתִי בְּךָ וְאֵלֶיךָ אֶקְרָא
10. טוֹב לָעָם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו וְאוֹי לַגּוֹיִם אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִדְעוּהוּ
11. טוֹב לְבָטַח בִּיהוָה מִבָּטַח [מִלְבָּטַח] בְּבִנְיָ אָדָם
12. וַיֵּצֵא אַבְרָהָם מֵאָרֶץ מִצְרַיִם וַיְהִי לוֹ צֶאֱן וּבָקָר וַעֲבָדִים

Pages 145–147 — Exercise 26

1. Saul took his sword and fell upon it, and he said to the young man, “Let me not fall into the hand of my enemies.”
2. Yahweh threw down stones of fire from heaven upon the inhabitants of the city, and he destroyed them from upon the face of the ground.
3. Yahweh sent a plague in Israel and struck the people all that day, and many of them died [fell], for they did not trust in him but said, “It was better for us in Egypt, and now we will fall by the sword before the kings of Canaan.”
4. The queen did not announce that she was a Hebrew or that the king’s decree had gone forth to destroy her and her father’s house and her [own] people.

⁴² That is, “it is better for me to die than to live.”

5. And the king said to Isaac, "I did not know who did this evil thing, nor did you tell me or I myself hear [it]."
6. Pharaoh called out to Joseph and said to him, "It was certainly announced to me that you are a wise man, knowing dreams, and now tell me the dream which I had."
7. Isaac's eyes became heavy, and he said to Jacob who was standing before him, "Come close to me that I might know⁴³ if you are my son Esau or not."
8. And Judah came close to Joseph and said to him, "Let your servant speak a word in the ears of his master. Behold, our father is very old, and if the lad is not with us, he will die. But now, if it is good in your eyes, I myself will become my master's servant instead of my brother that he might go to the house of my father." And when Joseph heard his words, he said to them, "Come close to me." And they came close to him, and he spoke to them, saying, "I am Joseph whom you sold into Egypt."
9. Moses shouted to Yahweh, saying, "Why did you send me to Pharaoh, for he has made the work even harder for them, and you did certainly not save your people!"
10. Thus said Yahweh, "Do not seek the deliverance of Egypt, for Egypt will surely fall by the sword."
11. And it was told to David, saying, "Behold, Saul's warriors are coming to kill you." And David escaped that night and was saved from their hand. And he praised the name of Yahweh and said, "To you, Yahweh, did I pray, and you saved me from all my troubles."
12. The Israelites feared getting close to the warrior, and the thing was very evil in the eyes of David, and he said in his heart, "I will cut his head from upon him that our enemies might know that there is a God in Israel and we trust in him!"
13. Save me, Yahweh, for the water has come unto the soul.⁴⁴
14. You are master of the world, the one who saves the righteous when he calls out to you.
15. Behold, I am sending upon you the nations of the earth, and they will fight against you, but all their heroes will fall by the sword on the day of battle.
16. Why have you gathered before me, oh Israelites? Did I not say to you, "You shall not fight against the kings of Canaan, nor shall you strike before them, for Yahweh is not among you"?

1. אֲבָרָהָם לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֶת־אֲנָשָׁיו וַיְרִדְהוּ אַחֲרֵי הַמֶּלֶכִּים וַיִּפְּל עֲלֵיהֶם בְּלִילָה וְהֵם שֹׁכְבִים עַל־הָאָדָמָה וַיָּכּוּ בַחֶרֶב לִפְנָיו
2. לָמָּה לֹא הִגַּדְתָּ לִּי כִּי אֲשַׁתְּךָ הִיא כִּי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי וַיְהִי נֶגֶף אֵתִי וְאֶת־כָּל־בֵּיתִי
3. וַיִּגַּשׁ אֲבָרָהָם אֶל־יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר אִם יֵשׁ בְּעִיר חֲמֹשִׁים צַדִּיקִים הִתְשַׁמִּידם עִם־הַרְשָׁעִים וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֵלָיו אִם יִמָּצְאוּ שָׁם צַדִּיקִים וְלֹא אֲשַׁמִּיד אֶת־הָעִיר
4. וּבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הִלְלוּ אֶת־יְהוָה וַיֹּאמְרוּ גָדוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ כִּי שָׁמַע אֶת־קוֹלֵנוּ בַּצָּרָה וַיַּצִּילֵנוּ מִיַּד מִצְרַיִם

⁴³ This relation ("come close to me and I will know") is how biblical Hebrew expresses a subjunctive. The *vəqāṭal* is called "irreal" by Cook and Holmstedt in their grammars.

⁴⁴ That is, "I feel like I'm going to drown."

5. דוד לקח אֶבְנֵי גְדֻלָּה וַיִּכְתֹּב עָלֶיהָ אֶת־שֵׁם יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־גְּבוּרֵי הָאֵיכִים אֵתָּה בָּא עָלַי בַּחֲרֹב וַאֲנֹכִי בָּא עָלֶיךָ בְּשֵׁם אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וְנִפְלְתָּ בְיָדִי וְלִקְחֹתִי אֶת־חֲרָבְךָ מֵעָלֶיךָ לְכֹרֶת אֶת־רֹאשְׁךָ כֹּה אָמַר הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַחֲזָק אֶל־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֵינִי אֱלֹהֵי מִצְרַיִם הֵהָצֵל הַצִּילוֹ אֹתָם מִיָּדִי וְאֵינִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם אֲשֶׁר בְּטַחְתֶּם בּוֹ אִם אֵתָּם לֹא תוֹשְׁעוּ מִיָּדִי וְלָמָּה תִּפְּלוּ בַּחֲרֹב וַיֹּאמְרוּ גְבוּרֵי עַמּוֹךְ לְנָבִיא אֶת־דְּבָרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגָּבֹר אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר מִלֹּאכּוֹ אֶל־הָעָם וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם הַנָּבִיא כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגָּדוֹל יֵעַן אֲשֶׁר אִמְרַתָּ בְּלִבְבְּךָ אֲדֹנָי הָעוֹלָם אֲנִי וְאִין חֲזָק מִמֶּנִּי הִנֵּה אֶפִּילָךְ מֵעַל־כִּסֵּאֲךָ וְאַחֵר יִמְלֹךְ תַּחֲתֶיךָ
7. וַיִּמָּצְאוּ זָקְנֵי הָעָם אֶת־הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר גָּנַב אֶת־הַזֶּהָב וְאֶת־הַכֶּסֶף וַיִּגִּישׁוּ אוֹתוֹ אֶל־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לְמִשְׁפָּט
8. וַיֹּאמֶר עֲשׂוּ אֶל־יַעֲקֹב לָמָּה שָׁלַחְתָּ אֵלַי אֶת־הַצֹּאֵן וְאֶת־הַבָּקָר יִשְׁלִי רַב אָחִי
9. הַצִּילָנִי מִיָּד מִבְּקָשֵׁי נָפְשִׁי (חֲיִי) כִּי אָמְרִים אֵין לוֹ תְּשׁוּעָה בִּיהוָה
10. וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי יַעֲקֹב אֶת־יוֹסֵף וַיֹּאמְרוּ הִנֵּה בָּא אִישׁ הַחֲלוּמוֹת וַיִּבְקְשׁוּ לְהִרְגּוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם יְהוָה נִמְכְּרָה אוֹתוֹ לְעֶבֶד וַיִּצְלָהוּ מִיָּדָם
11. וַיֵּצֵא יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לְהַלְחֵם בָּעִיר וּתְּפֹל בְּיָדוֹ וַיָּכּוּ כָּל־יִשְׁבֵּיהָ בַּחֲרֹב
12. הִנֵּה אֲנִי שֹׁלַח אֶת־כָּל־מִגְפָּתִי בְּפָרְעָה וּבְעַמּוֹ וַיִּדְעוּ כִּי אֵין כָּמֹנִי

Pages 151–154 — Exercise 27

- The sons of the gods (bənê hā'ēlōhîm) saw the daughters of the man (bənôt hā'ādām) that they were beautiful, and they took for themselves wives from all that they chose.
- Abraham saw and, behold, men [were] passing by on the road. He took bread and placed [it] before them, and he said, "Please, eat bread with me and then go on your way."
Abraham did not know that they were the angels of God whom Yahweh had sent to destroy the evil city and to deliver his nephew from there.
- Sarah did not tell them that she was Abraham's wife, and they took her to Pharaoh. And Yahweh plagued Pharaoh and his servants on account of Sarah. And when Pharaoh heard that she was Abraham's wife, he said to him, "Why did you not tell me that she was your wife, so that I took her for myself? And now, your wife is before you. Take her and go from my land in peace." And he gave him sheep and cattle and silver and gold and many slaves.
- Isaac commanded his son Jacob, saying, "You shall not take a woman from the daughters of Canaan, for they are very evil in my eyes, but you shall go to the house of your mother and take a wife from there."
- Laban said to Jacob, "Tell me what I should give you," and Jacob said, "Give me your younger daughter Rachel as a wife." And Laban said, "It is better for me to give her to you than to give her to another man, since you are my own brother and flesh."
- Shechem came before his father and said to him, "Take for me the daughter of Jacob as a wife, for I like her a lot." And Shechem's father spoke to Jacob and to his sons, saying, "Behold, my son Shechem likes the girl; give her to him as a wife and take our daughters for yourselves as wives, and give your daughters to us, that we might live together in peace. Is not the whole land before us?" And the sons of Jacob said to him, "If you obey our voice according to all which we speak to you, we will surely give you our daughters as wives and take your daughters, and we will dwell with you in the land. But if you do not obey our voice, we will take the girl and go."

7. And it came to pass when Jacob heard the words of his sons that he told them, "You yourselves know that my wife Rachel bore me two [sons], and one went out and did not return. It will happen that if you take his little brother with you to Egypt, he will also die on the road."
8. Solomon commanded and they gave him a sword, and he said to his slaves, "Let us cut the boy in two, for this [woman] says, "He is my son," and this [other woman] says, "No, he is my son." And when the child's mother heard the ruling of the king, she fell before him to the earth and said, "Let her have the boy, but do not indeed cut him up!" And the king said to all those standing before him, "This is the mother of the boy."
9. Joshua commanded the people, saying, "When Yahweh gives the city into your hand, you shall surely burn it with fire, and you shall take its sheep and its gold for yourselves."
10. The prophet sat alone upon the top of the mountain, and he prayed to Yahweh, saying, "Take my life from me, for my death is better than my life."
11. If I should hide myself in the mountains, there would you find me. And if I descended to Sheol, even from there would your hand take me.

1. וַיֵּרָא דָּוִד כִּי נָתַן לוֹ יְהוָה יְשׁוּעָה וְכִי נָפַל אוֹיְבוֹ אֶרְצָה מֵת לִפְנָיו וַיִּקַּח אֶת־חֲרָבוֹ וַיִּכְרֹת אֹתוֹ אֶת־
רֹאשׁוֹ וַיִּתֵּן לוֹ יְהוָה חַן בְּעֵינֵי הָעָם וַיִּקְרָאוּ בְּקוֹל אֶחָד וַיֹּאמְרוּ הִנֵּה דָּוִד הַגָּדוֹל בְּגִבּוֹרֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
וְהַדְּבָר רַע מְאֹד בְּעֵינֵי שָׂאוּל
2. וַיֵּרָא יִצְחָק כִּי עָשׂוּ בְּנוֹ עוֹמֵד לִפְנָיו וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו הִנֵּה בָּא יַעֲקֹב אַחִיךָ וַיִּקַּח אֶת־בְּרִכּוֹתַיִךְ תַּחֲתָיִךְ
וְלֹא יָדַעְתִּי כִּי אַחִיךָ הוּא
3. נָתַתְּ אֶת־יִרְאָתְךָ בְּלִבִּי יְהוָה וְאוֹיְבֵי יִרְאוּ כִּי בְךָ בְּטַחְתִּי [בְּטַחְתִּי]
4. וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֶל־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו זֹאת הָאֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נָתַתִּי לְאַבְרָהָם וּלְזָרְעוֹ עַד עוֹלָם
5. וַיַּעֲמֵדוּ בְּנֵי יַעֲקֹב לִפְנֵי פְרֹעֹה וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֵלָיו הִנֵּה אַנְשֵׁי בְּקָר אֲנַחְנוּ וְעַתָּה אַם מִצָּאוּ עַבְדְּיָךְ חַן
בְּעֵינֶיךָ תִּוְּנָא לָנוּ מְקוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ וְנָשָׁב שָׁם בְּשָׁלוֹם
6. וַיֵּצֵא הָאִישׁ מִתּוֹךְ הָעַצִּים אֲשֶׁר הִסְתַּתֵּר שָׁם וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־יְהוָה הֲאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתְּ לִי הִיא לְקַחָהּ
מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ וַתֵּתֵן לִי
7. וַתֵּלֶד רָחֵל בֶּן וַיִּקְרָאוּ אֶת־שְׁמוֹ יוֹסֵף וַיֹּאמְרוּ יְהוָה יוֹסִיף⁴⁵ לָהּ בֶּן
8. וַיִּשְׁלַח דָּוִד אֶת־אַנְשָׁיו אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה לְקַחְתָּהּ (לְקַחְתָּ אֹתָהּ) אֵלָיו לְאִשָּׁה כִּי אָמְרוּ לוֹ כִּי בַעֲלָהּ מֵת
וַיִּקְחוּהָ (וַיִּקַּח אֹתָהּ) אֵלָיו אֶל־הַמֶּדְבָּר אֲשֶׁר הִסְתַּתֵּר שָׁם מִלִּפְנֵי שָׂאוּל
9. וַיֹּאמֶר הִכְהֵן אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת־תַּפְלִתָּהּ וַתֵּלֶד⁴⁶ בֶּן וַיִּקְרָאוּ אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שְׁמוּאֵל
10. וַיֵּצֵאוּ יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אֶת־כַּהֲנֵי הָעָם לֵאמֹר קָחוּ אֲבָנִים גְּדוֹלוֹת וְכָתְבוּ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת־כָּל־הַבְּרִכוֹת הָאֵלֶּה כְּאֲשֶׁר
צִוְּנוּ מֹשֶׁה לִפְנֵי מוֹתוֹ
11. וַיֵּרָא הָרָשָׁע אֶת־הַזֶּהָב וְאֶת־הַכֶּסֶף בְּהִיכַל הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיִּקַּח מִמֶּנּוּ וַיִּסְתֵּר בְּאֶדְמָה
12. אֶל־תִּסְתִּיר אֶת־פְּנֵיךָ מִמֶּנִּי וְאֶת־רוּחַ קִדְשְׁךָ אֶל־תִּקַּח מִמֶּנִּי כִּי עַבְדְּךָ אֲנִי \ אֲנִכִּי [אֲנִי \ אֲנִכִּי]

⁴⁵ I have chosen here to use יוֹסִיף *yôšēp* to make the connection to the name יוֹסֵף *Yôšēp*. I might have said יִתֵּן לוֹ "he will add" or בֶּן נוֹסֵף *nôšāp* "an additional one" is also derived from the same root as the verb יוֹסִיף "he will add" and the name יוֹסֵף.

⁴⁶ Here I've used a simple *vayiqṭōl* form, as if it were a third-person jussive or *irreal*. You might use a *vəqāṭal* as an *irreal* perfect (וַיִּלְדֵּת *vəyālādt*).

Pages 158–161 — Exercise 28

1. And Joshua spoke to the priests who carry the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, saying, “Pass through the camp before your brothers to the Jordan and stand in the water of the river. It will happen when you stand in the river that its waters will be cut off before until all the community of the Israelites has crossed. And it will happen when they have crossed the Jordan that the water will return to its place.”⁴⁷
2. God did according to all that Moses had spoken, and he caused a great and strong wind to pass over the land of Egypt, and all of the land became dark, so that a man did not see his fellow.
3. The Egyptian saw that Yahweh [was] with Joseph, and he left his house and everything that belonged to him in his hand.
4. One of Pharaoh’s servants approached him and said to him, “Your servants sinned against Pharaoh, and Pharaoh became angry with us and placed us in the pit, and there with us [was] a Hebrew youth. One night we dreamed a dream, and in the morning we told him the dream who we had dreamed, and he told us the matter of the dream—and just as he told us [it would happen], so it was.”
5. Joshua lifted his eyes, and behold a man [was] standing before him with a sword in his hand, and Joshua said to him, “Are you for us or for our enemies?” And the man said, “I am an angel of God, whom Yahweh has sent to fight for you, and now, be strong for you will make this people cross over into the land which Yahweh has given you.” And Joshua said, “If your servant has found favor in the eyes of my lord, give me a sign that you are an angel of God.”
6. And all the words of the king who sinned and who caused Israel to sin, and all that he did, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
7. Behold, I have given you the Sabbath day as an everlasting covenant, and you shall keep it with all your heart for it is a sign between me and you.
8. If a man kills his fellow, and he had not sought his death, and he comes to one of the cities which Moses set apart and tells the matter to the judges, then he shall dwell there until the death of the high priest. And it will be that if the brother of the dead man chases after him and finds him on the road and kills him, behold his blood is on his head, for he did not do according to what is written in this book and did not save his life.
9. And Yahweh said to Abraham, “Pass through this land, for I have given it to you and to your seed forever.” And Abraham said, “Yahweh God, what could you give me, when I have no son and my wife Sarah is exceedingly old?”

⁴⁷ Like *הַשָּׁמַיִם* *haššāmayim* “the sky,” the word *מַיִם* *máyim* “water” functions as a plural in Hebrew, but it is normally translated with the singular in English. Older translations will say “waters,” but this isn’t in-line with current English usage. Therefore, I’ve translated it here as “water” and “its place,” though the Hebrew literally says “waters” and “their place.”

10. Pharaoh saw that the Israelites had gone forth from his land and did not return to Egypt, and he hardened his heart and took his people with him, and he chased after them.
11. Behold, I have gotten old and my eyes have not seen a righteous man forsaken and his seed asking for bread.
12. And in the holy ark were the two tablets of the covenant which Yahweh had given to Moses upon Mount Sinai.
13. Who can stand before you, Yahweh, when you judge the world?
14. Why have you forgotten me, Yahweh, and abandoned me in the hand of my enemies?
15. Pass before the people, you and the priests with you, and speak to them, saying, "Be strengthened and trust in Yahweh."
16. On that day, said Yahweh, the cities will be abandoned like the wilderness, and those passing by will say, "Where is the people that dwells in this place?"

1. וַיִּחַלֵּם יוֹסֵף עוֹד חַלּוּם וַיִּסְפֹּר לְאַבְיָו וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ הִנֵּה בַּחֲלוּמֵי הַשָּׁמַשׁ וְהַכּוֹכָבִים נִפְלִים לִפְנֵי אֶרְצָה וַיִּכְעַס אָבִיו עָלָיו עַד־מָאֵד וַיֹּאמֶר הַנִּפְלָה [הַנִּפְלָה] לִפְנֵיךָ אֶרְצָה כָּל־פְּנֵי מִלֵּךְ וַיִּשְׁמַר אֶת־הַדָּבָר בְּלִבּוֹ וַיֵּשֶׁב מִשָּׁה מִצְרַיִמָּה כִּי כָל־הָאֲנָשִׁים הַמִּבְקָשִׁים אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ מָתוּ וַיַּעֲמֵד לִפְנֵי פַרְעֹה הוּא וְאֶהְרֹן אָחִיו וַיְדַבֵּר אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה
2. לֹא תַעֲבִירוּ אֶת־בְּנֵיכֶם בָּאֵשׁ כְּדֹרֶךְ הַגּוֹיִם אֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם גָּרִים בְּתוֹכָם
3. וַיְהִי כַשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־דְּבָרֵי יְהוֹשֻׁעַ וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֵלָיו אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ נַעֲבֹד וְאֶת־תּוֹרָתוֹ נִשְׁמַר כָּל־הַיָּמִים וְשָׁמְעֵנוּ בְּקוֹלְךָ כַּאֲשֶׁר שָׁמְעֵנוּ אֶל־מֹשֶׁה
4. אִם יִהְיֶה לְאִישׁ עֶבֶד עֲבָרִי וְהָעֶבֶד יָקַח לוֹ אִשָּׁה וְהָיוּ לוֹ בָּנִים, וְאִם יֹאמֶר לֹא אֶעֱזֹב אֶת־אִשְׁתִּי וְאֶת־בְּנֵי בֵּית אֲדֹנִי וְהִקְרִיבוּ [וְהִגִּישׁוּ, וְקִרְבָּנו] ⁴⁸ אֹתוֹ אֶל־שֹׁפְטֵי עִירוֹ וְהִגִּיד לָהֶם הָאֲדוֹן אֶת־דְּבָרֵי עֲבָדוֹ וְעֶבֶד לוֹ הָעֶבֶד עַד־עָלוֹם
5. כִּי רָדַפְתָּ אַחֲרָיו וְתֹאמַר בְּלִבִּי אֶרְצָחָנוּ הִנֵּה דָמְךָ בְּרֹאשְׁךָ [בְּרֹאשְׁךָ]
6. וַיֵּשֶׁב הַנְּבִיא בַּעֲפָר וַיִּקְרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל הִנֵּה הָעִיר עֲזוּבָה וְהִיכַל קִדְשֶׁךָ שָׂרוּף אֶל־הָאֲדָמָה ⁴⁹ כִּי חָטָא הַמֶּלֶךְ לִפְנֵיךָ וְהִחֲטִיא אֶת עַמְּךָ [עַמְּךָ]
7. וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֶל־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לֵאמֹר חֹזֵק כִּי לֹא אֶעֱזֹבָה וּמִלֵּאכִי יִהְיֶה עַמְּךָ כַּאֲשֶׁר הָיָה עִם מֹשֶׁה עֲבָדִי
8. אִם צָאן רֹעֶה יִהְיֶה בְּדֹרֶךְ וְאִין רֹעֶה עִמָּם לֹא תַעֲזֹבֵם בְּדֹרֶךְ כִּי קִבֵּץ תִּקְבֹּץ ⁵⁰ אֹתָם אֵלָיךָ וְשִׁלַּחְתָּ לְהִגִּיד לְרֹעֶה וְזִכְרָתָ כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
9. וַיָּבֹאוּ כָל־חֲכָמֵי פַרְעֹה וַיַּעֲמְדוּ לִפְנָיו וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־הַחֲלּוּם אֲשֶׁר סִפֵּר לָהֶם וְלֹא יָדְעוּ מַה־יֹּאמְרוּ ⁵¹ לוֹ כִּי פָחַדוּ עַד־מָאֵד
10. אֶל־תִּשְׁכַּחוּ אֶת־הָאֲתוֹת אֲשֶׁר נָתַתִּי לָכֶם בְּמִצְרַיִם וּבַיָּם וְהִגַּדְתֶּם לְבָנֵיכֶם וּלְבָנֵי בְנֵיכֶם

⁴⁸ I didn't find a similar expression in the Bible. Here I have presented three different options.

⁴⁹ "Burned to the ground" is not an expression that appears in the text of the Bible. The most common expression is *שָׂרוּף* *sārûp bā'ēš* "burned with fire." I simply pulled the expression into Hebrew here as literally as possible.

⁵⁰ You could choose to use the *qal* (in text) or the *pi'el* (קִבֵּץ תִּקְבֹּץ) here without much difference in meaning.

⁵¹ Literally, "they did not know what they would say to him." "Know what to say/do" is not in the Bible.

Pages 163–165 — Exercise 29

1. The serpent said to the woman, “Has God commanded you saying, ‘You shall not eat from any of the trees of the garden?’” And the woman said to him, “From the fruit of the trees of the garden we shall surely eat, but from the fruit of the tree which [is] in the middle of the garden, God has said, ‘You shall not eat from it.’” And the serpent said, “God knows that on the day of your eating from it, your eyes will be opened and you will know good and evil.” And the woman took from the fruit of the tree and ate, and she gave also to her husband, and he ate with her. And they heard the sound of Yahweh God walking around in the garden in the breeze of the day, and they hid themselves in the middle of the trees, for they were naked. And God said to the man, “Who told you that you [were] naked? Have you eaten from the tree which I said to you, ‘You shall not eat from it?’” And the man said, “The woman whom you gave me, she gave to me, and I took from her hand and ate.”
2. Watch yourselves well lest you say in your hearts, “Let us serve the gods of the nations among whom we dwell,” and you go after them. For I shall surely judge you, and fire shall come from me and devour you, and you shall perish from upon the face of the ground.
3. And Moses said, “Behold I am coming to the Israelites and will say to them, ‘The God of your fathers has sent me to you to save you from the hand of Egypt,’ and they shall say to me, ‘What is his name?’ What shall I say to them?”
4. The prophet lifted his voice and said, “Man came forth naked into the world, and naked does he return to the ground. Yahweh has given, and Yahweh has taken. Praised [be] the name of Yahweh forever.”
5. Why would you say, Jacob, “Yahweh has forsaken me and hidden his face from me?” Is it not you who have forsaken him and served the gods of Canaan?
6. Say to your brother Aaron and to his sons the priests: “You are holy to your God.”
7. The glory of God came down in the camp, and Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, “I have heard the voice of the Israelites, who say, ‘Who will feed us meat? For it was better for us in the land of Egypt when we ate meat.’ And now behold I will make them perish from upon the face of the ground, and forever will their name not be remembered.” And it happened when Moses heard the word of Yahweh that he fell upon his face to the ground and said, “Yahweh my God before whom I stand in truth, do not, I pray, destroy this people, lest the nations say that you were not able to fight against the gods of Canaan and that you killed them in the desert.”
8. And it was, when they placed before him bread to eat, that he said to them, “If it is good in your eyes, I will not eat until I have spoken my words.” And they said to him, “Speak, pray, for we are listening.” And he said, “I am the servant of Abraham. And my master said to him, ‘You shall not take a wife for my son, for Isaac, from the daughters of the Canaanite in whose land I dwell, but now take for yourself men from the servants of my house and go to the house of my father, and take a wife for my son from there. And it was in the evening, and behold I [was] standing on the road, and behold the girl [was] before me, and she told

me her name and the name of her father's house. And it was when I heard her words that I fell upon my face and praised the name of Yahweh, who has not forsaken my master."

9. The prophet came to the house of the woman where the dead child was, and he prayed to Yahweh all the night. And it was in the morning that the eyes of the boy were opened, and the woman took her son and said, "Now I know that you are a man of God."

1. כֹּה תֹאמַר אֶל־בֵּית יַעֲקֹב הִנֵּה מַחֲנֶה גָדוֹל בָּא עֲלֵיכֶם וְלֹכֵד הָאֵיב אֶת־עַרְיֹכֶם וְלָקַח אֶת־בְּנֵיכֶם וְאֶת־בָּנוֹתֵיכֶם עִמּוֹ אֶל־אֶרֶצוֹ וְשֵׁם יְהוָה יִהְיֶה רַק זְמָנִים בְּעָרִים
2. מִה־נֹּאמַר לָךְ יְהוָה הֲלֹא בְנִיךָ אֲנַחְנוּ וְאַתָּה אֲבִינוּ וְלָמָּה נֹאבֵד לְעֵינֶיךָ
3. וַיֵּשֶׂא הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־קוֹלוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר גָּדוֹל יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת אֲשֶׁר בְּטַחִים בּוֹ וְאֹבֵד יֹאבְדוּ עוֹזְבֵי תוֹרָתוֹ מֵעַל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה
4. אֶל־נָא תִשְׁמְדֵנִי יְהוָה פֶּן־יֵאמְרוּ הָרָשָׁעִים בְּלִבָּם הֲצַדִּיק אֹבֵד וְאִין לוֹ תִשׁוּעָה בְּאֱלֹהִים
5. וַיֵּשְׁבוּ שְׂמוּאֵל וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לֶאֱכֹל לֶחֶם לִפְנֵי יְהוָה וְזִקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אִתָּם
6. וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הָאִישׁ יַעֲן אֲשֶׁר עָבַרְתָּ עַל־מִצְוֹתַי וּמִן־פָּרִי הָעֵץ לָקַחְתָּ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן הִנֵּה עָבַד תַּעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה וּבִצְרָה תֹאכַל לֶחֶם
7. בָּנוֹת הַמֵּת בָּאוּ אֶל־מִשָּׁה וַתֹּאמְרָנָה אֵלֶיהָ אֲבִינוּ מֵת וְהוּא לֹא הִיא בִקְהֵל הָרָשָׁעִים אֲשֶׁר הִשְׁמִידָם יְהוָה וְלָמָּה יֹאבֵד שְׁמוֹ מִקְרֹב יִשְׂרָאֵל כִּי אִין לוֹ בֶּן וַיָּבִיא מִשָּׁה אֶת־מִשְׁפָּטָם לִפְנֵי יְהוָה
8. הִנֵּה שְׁלַחְתִּי עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת־הַנֹּחָשִׁים וַיֹּאכְלוּ אֶת־פָּרִי אֲדָמָתָם עַד־אֲשֶׁר אִין לָהֶם לֶחֶם לֶאֱכֹלָה וְלֹא שָׁבוּ עוֹד אֵלַי נְאֻם יְהוָה
9. אֲשֶׁר יִרְדֶּה מִן־הַשָּׁמַיִם וַתֹּאכְלֶם וַיֹּאבְדוּ הֵם וְכָל אֲשֶׁר לָהֶם
10. שְׁמֵרְתָּ עֲלֵינוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר וּמִהַשָּׁמַיִם שְׁלַחְתָּ לָּנוּ לֶחֶם לֶאֱכֹלָה וְלֹא עֲזַבְתָּנוּ
11. וַיִּפְקְחוּ הַמֶּרְגְּלִים אֶת־עֵינֵיהֶם וְהִנֵּה לִפְנֵיהֶם עֵיר גְּדוֹלָה
12. וַתֵּתֵן הָאִשָּׁה מִן־הַפָּרִי וְאַתְחָבָא כִּי יִדְעָתִי כִּי עֹלָם אֲנֹכִי

Pages 170–172 — Exercise 30

1. And (it was) after these things, the famine became stronger in Egypt, and all the land suffered hunger. All the people cried out to Pharaoh, saying, "Give us bread to eat!" And Pharaoh said unto them, "Why should you cry out to me? Seek bread from Joseph, and he will give [it] to you." And they sent to Joseph, saying, "Why should your servants perish in the famine?" And Joseph said to them, "Sell me your land, and I will give you bread." And they sold him their land, and he gave them bread. Only the priests (*cohanim*) alone did not sell him their land, for it is holy to the God of Egypt.
2. Now Abraham [was] very old, and God blessed him. And he had sheep, cattle, silver, gold, and many slaves. Abraham prayed to Yahweh and said, "Why do I have all this honor, but you have not given me seed ('offspring')? It was you who said to me, 'Behold, your seed will be like the stars of the sky and like the dust of the earth which, if a man be able to count them, thus shall your seed be numbered.'"
3. When Esau heard the words of his father, he shouted with a loud voice, "Bless me also, my father!" And Isaac said, "Your brother came to me, and I blessed him and gave you to him as a slave, and he shall rule over you." And Esau said, "Do you not have one blessing, my

father?” And Isaac said, “I have blessed him, and he will be blessed.” And Esau said in his heart, “After my father’s death, I will kill my brother.”

4. Jacob commanded his servants, saying, “If my brother Esau asks you to whom you belong and to whom those before you belong, you shall say to him, ‘To your servant Jacob. This is a gift sent to my lord Esau to find favor in his eyes, and, behold, he is behind us.’”
5. “At that time,” Yahweh said, “there will be a famine in all the land, a famine not for bread but for hearing the word of Yahweh. And in you all the nations of the land will bless themselves, for the name of Yahweh will be called upon you.”
6. I will bless Yahweh at every time, in a congregation of peoples I will praise him. For his love⁵² is great to heaven, and his glory is in the whole earth.
7. Blessed are you, Yahweh, who gives all flesh its bread at its time.
8. Bless Yahweh, all his holy ones; tell of his mercies at all time.
9. And Yahweh spoke unto Moses, saying, “Choose for yourself people from the heads of Israel and send them to the land of Canaan. And they will see whether the land is good or bad and whether the cities are large or small, and they will take from the fruit of the land and return to the camp. And they will tell the people what they have seen.” And Moses chose men of truth and sent them to the land of Canaan. As Yahweh commanded him, thus did he do.

1. יוֹסֵף רָאָה אֶת־אָחָיו בֵּין הַבָּאִים מִצְרָיִמָּה וַיִּקְרַב אֲלֵיהֶם וַיִּשְׁאַלֵם לֵאמֹר הֵטוֹב לְאֲבִיכֶם הַזֶּה וַיֹּאמְרוּ טוֹב וְהִנֵּה בָּא אֲחֵינוּ הַקָּטָן עִמָּנוּ:
2. עָבַד אַבְרָהָם אֹמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם הִנֵּה עַמִּדָּתִי בְּדֶרֶךְ וַאֲשָׁאֵל אֶת־הַנְּעִרָה לֵאמֹר הִישׁ מָקוֹם בְּבֵיתָךְ לִי וְלָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר עִמָּדִי וְתֹאמַר יֵשׁ לְאֹדְנִי מָקוֹם וְלָאֲנָשָׁיו וְאַתָּן לָהּ אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף וְעֵתָה אֹדְנִי וְיִבְרָכָהּ יְהוָה וְיִתֵּן אֶת־כָּל אֲשֶׁר לוֹ לְבָנוּ לְיִצְחָק אֲשֶׁר יִלְדָּה לוֹ שָׂרָה אִשְׁתּוֹ וְעֵתָה אִם־טוֹב בְּעֵינֶיךָ נִשְׁאַלָה אֶת־הַנְּעִרָה אִם תְּהִיָּה לְאִשָּׁה לְבִן אֹדְנִי וְהִלְכָה אַחֲרֵי אֶל־בֵּית אֹדְנִי:
3. כֹּהֵן הָעִיר יֵצֵא וַיְבָרֶךְ אֶת־אַבְרָהָם וַיֹּאמֶר בְּרוּךְ אַתָּה לִיהוָה אֲשֶׁר נָתַן אֶת־אֵיבֶיךָ בְּיָדֶךָ וְעֵתָה תֵּן־לָנוּ אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים וְלִקְחָתָּ לָךְ אֶת־הַזֶּהָב וְאַתָּה־הַכֶּסֶף:
4. הַנְּבִיא קָרָא לָעַם אֲשֶׁר נִקְהָלוּ עַל־הָהָר וַיֹּאמֶר בַּחֲרוּ הַיּוֹם בֵּין יְהוָה וּבֵין אֱלֹהֵי כְנָעַן:
5. וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה לֵאמֹר לָמָּה תִקְרָאוּ אֵלַי דַּבְּרוּ אֲלֵיהֶם וְהִלְכוּ אֶל־תּוֹךְ הָהָר וְרָאוּ כִּי לֹא אֶעֱזֹבֵם:
6. וַיֵּגֶשׂ אֵלָיו דָּוִד אֶת־הַכֶּהֵן וַיִּשְׁאַל בִּיהוָה לֵאמֹר הֲתִתֵּן בְּיָדִי אֶת־הָעִיר הַזֹּאת כַּאֲשֶׁר אָלַחֵם בָּהּ:
7. וַיֵּרָא יַעֲקֹב אֶת־רַחֵל וַיֵּגֶשׂ אֲלֵיהָ וַיֹּאמֶר בֵּת מִי אַתָּ וַתֹּאמֶר לוֹ בֵּת לְבִן אֹנְכִי וַיַּגֵּד לָהּ יַעֲקֹב כִּי בֶן־אָחוֹת אָבִיָּה הוּא:
8. וַיֵּרָא יוֹסֵף אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה אֲשֶׁר שָׁלַח יַעֲקֹב אָבִיו וַיִּקַּח מִיָּדָהּ וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם בָּעֶרְבַּ תֹּאכְלוּ עִמָּדִי:

Pages 174–177 — Exercise 31

1. Reuben returned to the pit, for he had said in his heart, “Let me save Joseph from the hand of my brothers and send him away home in peace to his father,” but he did not find Joseph in the pit. And Reuben asked his brothers, saying, “Where is the boy, for he is not in the

⁵² The word *חֶסֶד* is notoriously difficult to translate. It can refer to covenant faithfulness, loyalty or love.

pit.” And they told him, saying, “We sold him as a slave to Egypt.” And it came to pass when Reuben heard their words that he fell upon his face to the ground and rent his garments and cried out with a loud voice, “And what shall we tell our father?!” And they took Joseph’s garments which had fallen from upon him, tore them, and spilled blood upon them, and said, “For Jacob our father shall see these torn garments and blood upon them, and he will surely say, ‘They are the garments of my son. An evil animal has found him on the way and eaten him.’”

2. And the Canaanite living in the mountain(s) heard all that Joshua had done to the cities of the Jordan, and he sent messengers to all the kings of the land, saying, “You yourselves know that the people of Israel have come from the wilderness and fought against the cities of the Jordan, captured them, burnt them with fire, and took all their inhabitants as slaves for themselves. And now, obey my voice and gather together to me, and let us fight with him (them = עַם יִשְׂרָאֵל) and cause him to pass away from upon the face of the ground. Are you not my brothers and men of my covenant, and [is there not] with you a people as great as the stars of the sky?” And they told Joshua, saying, “Behold, all the kings of the land have come to make war against us, and now pray to Yahweh our God to save us from their hand(s).” And Joshua prayed, saying, “Do not give us in the hand of our enemies, for in you alone have we trusted.” And it came to pass in the evening, and the kings of Canaan [were] eating in the camp, and God made them hear a sound like the sound of many horses, and the fear of Israel fell upon them, and they said, “We have surely been lost, for we were sold into the hand of Israel.” And each man gave his sword in the heart of his fellow, and they killed one another all the night.
3. And Yahweh said to Solomon, “Because your heart was not whole with me like the heart of David your father and you took for yourself many wives from the daughters of the nations and served their gods and forgot my commandments, I will surely tear the kingdom from you and give it to your fellow (who is) better than you. Only on account of David my servant will this thing not be in your days, but from the hand of your son who sits upon your throne shall I tear it (away).”
4. And Moses stood before Pharaoh and said to him, “Thus said Yahweh the God of Israel: ‘Send my people away that they might serve me in the wilderness. And if you do not send them away, behold I am bringing all my plagues against you and against your servants, and you will know that there is none like me in all of the land.’” And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should obey his voice and send away the people from serving me. I do not know him and will not send Israel away.”
5. This is the land which I swore to your fathers to give to their seed.
6. And David said to Saul, “Swear to me by Yahweh that you will not pursue chase after me,” and Saul swore to him there.
7. “Why do I have all of your offerings,” said Yahweh. “Rend your heart(s) and not your garments, and serve me in truth.”
8. Seek Yahweh, and he will save you; trust in him, and he will not leave you.

9. If there should be a dead person in the household of a priest, he will not rend his garments, for he is holy to Yahweh.
10. Hear, oh Israel, Yahweh is our God, Yahweh is one.⁵³
11. And Joseph said to Pharaoh, “My father made me swear before his death, saying, ‘Bury me in the grave of my fathers.’”
12. You shall not forget the faithful dealings of Yahweh which he performed with you from Egypt until now.

1. ויהי בקרא הנביא את־הדברים האלה בספר אשר מצא הכהן בבית האלהים ויקרע המלך את־בגדיו ויקרא חטא חטא העם הזה לפני יהוה אלהינו וישבע את־כל־העם ביום ההוא מגדול ועד קטן לעבד את־יהוה ולעזב את־אלהי הארץ
2. ויקרא פרעה אל־עבדיו ויאמר אליהם למה שלחנו את־העם הזה מעבדנו ויאמרו אליו גבורי נרדפה אחריהם כי במדבר המה
3. ויברך יעקב את־בניו לפני מותו ויאמר ראובן בני בכורי אתה איביך יפלו לפניך ומשלה ידך עליהם
4. ישב בארץ ישראל עם אשר לא עבד את־יהוה וישלח בהם יהוה את־חיות המדבר ויאכלו את־צאנם ואת־בקרם וישלח המשל אל־המלך לאמר נשלחה אל־הכהן מבני ישראל אשר לקולו נשמע ככל־אשר יאמר לנו
5. ותשב האשה תחת עץ והנער אתה ותקרא אל־יהוה ותאמר הצל יהוה את־נפשי הילד ותפקח את־עיניו והנה נהר לפניו
6. ויהי בעבר יעקב את־הנהר וילחם אתו איש כל־הלילה עד־אור הבקר ויאמר אליו האיש שלחני כי מלאך אלהים אנכי ויאמר יעקב לא אשלחה עד־אשר ברכתני ויברכהו המלאך וישלחהו יעקב
7. ויאמר הנביא אל־המלך באזני כל־ישראל אם לא תשמע אל־דברי התורה הזאת והלכת אחרי לבבך ואחרי עיניך הנה קרע יקרע יהוה את־הממלכה ממך כאשר קרעתי את־בגדך מעליך
8. אשרי האיש אשר יבטח ביהוה
9. כה תאמרו אל־המלך אל־תשלח אלי מלאכים לאמר התפלל ליהוה בעבורנו כי כצאן אנחנו אשר נפלו עליו חיות המדבר כי הנה בבקר ישמיע יהוה קול גדול וישב האלב אל־ארצו
10. אליך אלהי אקרא כי אתה תשמע את־קולי ולא תשפח את־עבדך המבקשך בלב נשבר

Pages 181–183 — Exercise 32

1. And it came to pass on that night, as Samuel was lying in the temple of Yahweh where the ark of God [was], that Yahweh called to Samuel, and the boy said to Eli, “Here I am, for you called me.” And Eli said, “I did not call you.” And Yahweh called again to Samuel, and the

⁵³ The exact meaning of this sentence, taken from Deut 6:4, is debated. Does it mean that God is specifically a unity, as in the profession of the Jewish faith, or does it mean that Yahweh *alone* is to be worshiped by his fathers, to the exclusion of other deities? This is to be left to theological discussions, but it does make the verse difficult to translate. Perhaps, “Yahweh [is] our God, Yahweh alone” or “Yahweh [is] our God, Yahweh [is the] one [that rightly deserves our worship].”

boy said again to Eli, "Is this not twice you have called me?" Then Eli knew that Yahweh [was] the one calling the boy. And Eli said to him, "Lie down, my son, and when he calls to you, say, "Speak, Yahweh, for your servant is listening." And the boy lay down and listened, and behold a voice calls, "Samuel, Samuel," and he said, "Speak for your servant is listening." And he said to him, "Behold I am judging Eli and his household, for his sons have done what is evil in my eyes, and he knows and has not honored me in their eyes. Therefore, his sons will fall by the sword and Eli's household will be cut off from Israel." And it came to pass in the morning, as Samuel was afraid to say what Yahweh had said to him, that Eli called to him and said, "Samuel, my son, tell me the word which Yahweh spoke to you; do not hide [anything] from me." And he told him the words of Yahweh. And Eli said, "Yahweh is righteous, and I am wicked. His justment is righteous and all his words truth. May the name of Yahweh be blessed."

2. If you find your enemy's sheep on the road, do not hide your eyes from them, but you shall surely gather them to your house, feed them, and send to tell him, and you shall you fear Yahweh your God.
3. And it came to pass while Moses was standing on the top of the mountain that Yahweh said to him, "This is the land which I have raised my hand to Abraham to give to his seed."
4. The king took the book of the law in his hand, and in the ears of the people he read the commandments and judgments which Moses had commanded Israel, and he tore his garments and said, "We have sinned against the Yahweh the God of our fathers, for we have kept his commandments according to everything written in this book. Therefore, this trouble has come upon us."
5. Thus did Yahweh speak to him, "Behold I am sending you to this people, and you shall go and call out in their ears, saying, 'Behold I found you in the land of Egypt, and sent Moses my servant to you to save you from the service of Egypt, and I struck Pharaoh and his servants until he sent you away from his land. And you stood upon my holy mountain and heard my voice while I was speaking to you from the midst of the fire and said with one voice, 'We will serve you alone.' And now you are not afraid to serve the gods of Canaan which man's hands made, and you have forgotten me. Therefore, I will myself forget you and surely hide my face from you."
6. Joshua commanded, and they sought and found the man who stole the gold, and they brought him near for judgment. And Joshua said to him, "Behold, you are worthy of death because you have surely sinned against Yahweh and have taken from the gold of the city and not feared to transgress the commandment of Yahweh."
7. David saw the woman and she found favor in his eyes. And it came to pass after the death of her husband that David sent to her, saying, "Behold, you have found great favor in my eyes, such that I have sent to take you to myself as a wife."
8. Abraham saw the men standing before him, and he approached them and said, "My lords, if I have found favor in your eyes, do not pass by until you have eaten bread."

1. שָׁרָה אִשְׁתְּ אַבְרָהָם יְלִידָה לוֹ בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ יִצְחָק כַּדְּבַר אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל־אַבְרָהָם אִישָׁה
2. הִנֵּה אֲנִי הֹלֵךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ וְאִמְצָא אֶת־הַנְּבִיא הַזֶּה וְאֶתֵּן לוֹ לְאָכָל כִּי הוּא רָעִב וְאַסְתֵּר אֹתוֹ עַמְדִּי בַּבַּיִת וְאַצֵּל אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ מִמּוֹת
3. שְׁמַע אֶת־דְּבַר הָאֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר עָלֶיךָ הִנֵּה הַמֶּלֶךְתִּידָּע עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל וְלֹא יֵרָאֶת לְשִׁפְחָ אֶת־יְהוָה וַתַּעֲבֹד אֱלֹהִים זָרִים
4. הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּקֵּשׁ לְקַחַת אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה וַתֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו אֲדֹנָי אִשְׁתִּי אֲנִי וַיִּשְׁאַל הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־שֵׁם אִישָׁה וַתַּגִּד לוֹ וַיִּקַּח סֵפֶר וַיִּכְתֹּב בּוֹ וַיִּקְרָא אֶל־בְּעֵל הָאִשָּׁה וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו קַח־נָא אֶת־הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה וְנָתַתָּ אֹתוֹ לְשִׁפְטָא אֲשֶׁר תִּמְצָא לִפְנֵי הַהִיכָל וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ אֶת־הַסֵּפֶר וַיֵּתֵן לְשִׁפְטָא הַשִּׁפְטָא אֶת־מִצְוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר כָּתוּבָה בַּסֵּפֶר לֵאמֹר שְׁלַח אֶת־הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה אֶל־הַמֶּדְבָּר וּמִתָּ שֵׁם וַיִּשְׁמַע הַשִּׁפְטָא אֶל־קוֹל הַמֶּלֶךְ כְּכֹל־אֲשֶׁר צִוָּהוּ [צִוָּה אֹתוֹ] כֹּה עָשָׂה וַיִּגַּד לַמֶּלֶךְ כִּי בָעַל הָאִשָּׁה מֵת וַיִּקַּח אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה וַיְהִי בַּעֲתָהּ הַהִיא וַיִּקְרָא הַנְּבִיא אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיִּכְעַס מְאֹד וַיֹּאמֶר אַתָּה אֲשֶׁר בָּחַר בָּךְ יְהוָה לְשִׁפְטָא צֶדֶק עַל־עַמּוֹ חָטָאתָ לִפְנָיו וַיִּשְׁפֹּט אֹתָךְ מִשְׁפֹּט מוֹת לֹא הִגְדַּתִּי לָךְ כִּי אִשְׁתִּי הִיא כִּי יֵרָאֵתִי פָּנִי־תִהְרֹגֵנִי
5. אַתָּה בָּרָאתָ אֶת־הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֶת־הַיָּם וְאֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר בָּם
6. וַיִּגְשׁוּ בְנֵי רְאוּבֵן אֶל־מֹשֶׁה וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֵלָיו אִם מִצָּאֵנוּ חֵן בְּעֵינֶיךָ תִּנֵּה לָנוּ נָא אֶת־הָעֲרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיִּשְׁבְּנוּ בָהֶן
7. נִשְׁאָתִי אֶת־יָדִי לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי וְאֶשְׁבַּע אִם אֶקַּח מִמֶּךָ דְּבַר
8. וַיֹּאמֶר הַכֹּהֵן אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה הִנֵּה יִלְדָת בֶּן וַקְרָאתָ אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שְׁמוּאֵל
9. אֵלָיִךְ אֱלֹהֵי אֶקְרָא וּמִן־הַשָּׁמַיִם תִּשְׁמַע אֶת־קוֹלִי

Pages 185–187 — Exercise 33

1. God created the human, dust from the ground, and he breathed into him the breath of life and the human became a living being. And Yahweh planted a garden in Eden and let⁵⁴ the man to work it and to keep it, and he said to him, “From all the trees of the garden you shall surely eat, but from the tree of knowledge that is in the middle of the garden – you shall not eat from it, nor shall you touch it, for on the day of your transgression this commandment your judgment will be death.”
2. And Moses said to Aaron, “Thus shall you bless the Israelites. Say to them: ‘May Yahweh bless you and keep you. May Yahweh lift his face to you and give you peace.’”
3. You shall not take up the name of your God in vain.
4. And the wife of Joseph’s master said to all those standing before her, “This Hebrew slave came to me, and there was no man with us in the house, and he grabbed me. And I raised

⁵⁴ This sentence does not represent the text as it exists in Genesis, where it reads: וַיֵּטֶע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֶּן־עֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יָצָר: וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יָצָר. This clearly says that God *placed the man* in the garden. Issues introduced in Weingreen’s sentence are that לָתַת can represent “to put, place” just like לָשִׂים, but it wouldn’t be normal to mark the direct object with לָ after לָתַת. We would expect to see שֵׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם לְעֵבְדָהּ with אֵת rather than with לָ. Normally, when לָתַת appears with לָ it means “to allow, permit, let.” This is why I have translated it this way here, even though the original text says that God put the man in the garden. Notice also the lack of שֵׁם or any other indication of place in this sentence, which also contributes to my translation. If it had said בָּגֶן לָאָדָם וַיִּתֵּן, I would take the לָ as simply marking the direct object, which does happen sometimes in Hebrew (think לָרַעַף כְּמוֹד).

- my voice and cried out. And it came to pass when he heard my voice that he ran away from before me and left his garment with me.” And in the evening she told her husband according to these words, and he became very angry and put Joseph in the pit (prison).
5. If your fellow speaks to you saying, “It is a worthless thing to serve Yahweh. And now let us serve the gods of Canaan,” then you shall go and tell the judges of your city. And he shall judge him according to what is written in this law.
 6. And Jacob obeyed the voice of Yahweh and took his wives and all the members of his household, and he traveled to the land of Canaan.
 7. The fear of God is wisdom and knowledge, and a worthless thing is the work of wood and stone.
 8. And it came to pass after these things that the Israelites traveled through the desert to the Jordan. And Moses sent messengers to the king of Edom saying, “Let us pass through your land to the land which our God promised to our fathers to give us. And when Yahweh gives it into our hands, we will remember this kindness and will make with you a covenant of peace.” And the king of Edom said, “You shall not pass through my land, and if you do not obey me, I will come out against you with a strong hand.”
 9. On that day, said Yahweh, a nation will not take up a sword against a nation, and there will be no more war, nor will they spill blood anymore, but all the peoples will dwell in peace upon the land.
 10. Lift up your eyes from the place where you are, for I will give all this land to you.
 11. And it came to pass while the people were traveling that the sons of Aaron the priests bore the ark of the covenant.
 12. Moses commanded the people saying, “Do not approach the mountain or touch it, for Yahweh is coming down upon it, and the mountain will be holy.”

1. וַיִּגְשׁוּ בְנֵי רְאוּבֵן אֶל־מֹשֶׁה וַיְדַבְּרוּ אֵלָיו לֵאמֹר הִנֵּה טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְצֹאֲנֵנוּ וְעַתָּה אִם מִצְאֵנוּ חֵן בְּעֵינֶיךָ נִטְעָה עֲצִים וְנַעֲבֹדָה אֶת־הָאֱדָמָה וְיָשְׁבוּ שָׁם נָשִׁינוּ וְיִלְדִינוּ וְעִבְרָנוּ עִם אֲחֵינוּ אֶל־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּע יְהוָה לְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ לָתֵת לְזֶרְעָם וְנִלְחָמָנוּ לָהֶם: וַיֹּאמֶר מֹשֶׁה אֲשָׁאֵל אֶת־יְהוָה אִם טוֹב בְּעֵינָיו:
2. וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי יָמִים רַבִּים וְנָסַע בַּמִּדְבָּר אֶל־הַר הָאֱלֹהִים לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת־דְּבָרֵי יְהוָה וַתֹּאמְרוּ כָּל־יְמֵינוּ נַעֲבֹד אֶת־יְהוָה:
3. וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּבִיא כָּל־דְּבָרֶיךָ שָׁקֵר כִּי אִין בָּהֶם יִרְאֵת יְהוָה וְדָעַת תּוֹרָתוֹ:
4. וַהֲשִׁיעַ צִוְּהָ אֶת־הָעָם לֵאמֹר בְּשִׁמְעֵכֶם אֶת־קוֹלִי קְרֹא מִלְחָמָה הִיא לִיהוָה וְלִיהוֹשִׁיעַ כֹּךְ גַּם אַתֶּם תִּקְרְאוּ וַיִּקְרְאוּ כֹךְ גַּם אַתֶּם:
5. וַיָּבֹאוּ אֵלָיו כָּל־גִּבּוֹרֵי דָוִד וַיִּשָּׁבְעוּ לוֹ לֵאמֹר אַתָּה לְבָדָךְ נַעֲבֹד וְלֹא יָגַע בָּךְ אִישׁ:
6. נֹס לְאָרֶץ מִצְרַיִם כִּי נִשְׁבַּע הַמֶּלֶךְ לָקַחַת אֶת־נַפְשְׁךָ וַיִּשְׁבְּתָּ שָׁם עַד מוֹת אִיכָּךְ וַהֲצַלֵּת אֶת־נַפְשְׁךָ מִמָּוֶת:
7. וַיְהִי כִשְׁמֹעַ יַעֲקֹב אֶת־דְּבָרֵי בָנָיו וַיִּקְרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל חַי בְּנֵי יוֹסֵף וַיִּשְׁלַח לָקַחַת אֹתִי אֵלָיו מִצְרַיִמָּה בָּרוּךְ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתַי אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה עִמָּדִי חֲסֵד:
8. אֶת־קוֹלִי אֲשָׁא אֶל־יְהוָה וּמִצְרוֹתַי יִצְלִנִּי:

9. וַיֵּרָא מֹשֶׁה אֶת־הַנֶּחֱשׁ לְפָנָיו וַיֵּנָס מִלִּפְנֵי וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו יְהוָה לֵמָּה תָנוּס קָחֵהוּ בַיָּדְךָ:
10. תֵּן לִי חֲכָמָה וְדַעַת לְמַעַן אֶמְשַׁל בְּעַמִּי בְצִדְקָה:

Pages 192–196 — Exercise 34

1. Yahweh commanded Abraham saying, “Go forth from your land and from your father’s house(hold) to the land which I shall say to you.” And Abraham took Sarah his wife and Lot his brother’s son, and they went forth to the land of Canaan and dwelt there. And there was famine in the land, and Abraham said to Sarah, “Let us go down to Egypt,” and they went down there.
2. Yahweh did to Sarah according to what he had said, and Sarah bore a son and called his name Isaac. And the boy grew, and God was with him. And Sarah said to Abraham her husband, “This handmaid’s son will not inherit with my son, with Isaac.”
3. And it came to pass when the inhabitants of the city heard that the two men had come to the house of Lot, they gathered together before his house and called to him saying, “Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us.” And Lot came out to them and said to them, “Do not spill blood.” And they did not listen to him, but came near to break the door. And Yahweh struck them, and they did not see, but they looked for the door and did not find [it]. And the messengers said to Lot, “Get out of the city—you and all your house[hold]—for we are going to destroy⁵⁵ the place. And Lot obeyed their voice and left—he and his wife and his two daughters. And they escaped for their lives to the mountain. And a mighty⁵⁶ fire came down from the sky and consumed the city and all that [was] in it.
4. And Joseph said to his brothers, “Bring down to me your young(est) brother that I might know⁵⁷ if you have spoken truth.” And it came to pass when they heard the words of Joseph that they were very afraid and each said to his fellow, “We have surely sinned against Yahweh in the matter of our brother. Therefore has this evil befallen us.” And Joseph could not stand before his brothers, but he went out.
5. And it was told in the ears of Pharaoh saying, “Behold Joseph’s father and his brothers and their wives and their children are coming to Egypt.” And Pharaoh called unto Joseph and said to him, “Behold the land of Egypt is before you. Settle the members of your father’s house[hold] in the place which is good in your eyes, and I will surely do good with them.”
6. And there was famine in the land, and Jacob went down to Egypt and dwelt there, and he became a large, strong, and powerful nation. And the Egyptians feared (from before) him

⁵⁵ The participle is often used to say what someone is *about to do* or *going to do*, as in this case.

⁵⁶ Just as in Genesis 1:2 (אֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים “a mighty wind”), we should understand this אֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים as the fire being especially powerful or mighty. We should not read it as “a divine fire” or “a fire of God.” This also applies to Jonah 3:3, where it says that נִינְוָה הָיְתָה עִיר־גְּדוֹלָה לְאֱלֹהִים “Ninevah was an exceedingly great city,” where לְאֱלֹהִים must not be taken to say that it was a great city “to God” or “in God’s opinion” (as if a type of *dative of respect*).

⁵⁷ Literally, וַיֵּדַעַתִּי “and I will know.” The *wəqāṭal* can be used as a type of subjunctive in biblical Hebrew. This same expression in modern Hebrew might be expressed as כִּדְּי שְׂאֵדַע, and we could also use לְמַעַן אֵדַע in biblical Hebrew.

and said, “Behold a large and strong people is among us, and it will come to pass, if there is a war, that they will also fight against us.” And they made them⁵⁸ slaves and set labor upon them, and Israel cried out unto Yahweh because of their labor.

7. And God said, “Let the earth bring forth fruit trees which their seed is [the fruit],” and it was so.
8. And Jacob lay down there on that night and dreamed, and behold Yahweh [was] speaking to him saying, “I am the God of Abraham and God of Isaac your father, and I will certainly do good with you, for you have found favor in my eyes.”
9. If you go out to war against your enemies and Yahweh gives them into your hand, they shall become slaves for you. And if one of their daughters bears favor before you and you take her as a wife for yourself and she dwell in your house, and it shall come to pass after many days that she does not find favor in your eyes, you shall not sell her as a maidservant but you shall certainly send her away according to this judgment.
10. The spies obeyed the voice of the woman and they stayed with her in the house and lay there. And it came to pass in the morning, when there was no one in the city, that the woman took the men and brought them down from upon the wall, and they escaped with their lives to the mountain and were there for three days until the ones pursuing [them] had returned to the city.
11. Your fathers were slaves to Pharaoh in Egypt, and Yahweh our God took them out from there with a strong hand and with great signs.
12. The prophet came before the king and said to him, “Do you not know that the sons of Israel have crowned a king over them? But you said that Solomon your son will sit upon your throne after you.”
13. The wise woman spoke from above the wall saying, “May your maidservant find favor in the eyes of my lord. Tell us who you are seeking, and we will bring him down to you. Why must we ourselves fall by the sword?” And her words were very good in his eyes, and he said to her, “Blessed are you of Yahweh who has placed wisdom in your heart, for you have saved all the inhabitants of the city from death.”
14. And the king of Israel sent messengers to the prophet saying, “Thus said the king, ‘Come down to me.’” And the prophet said, “I will not come down, and if I am the man of God, fire shall come down from heaven and devour you.” And it came to pass as the prophet was speaking these words that fire came down from heaven and devoured them.”

1. וַיָּשְׁבוּ בְנֵי יַעֲקֹב אֶל־אֲבֵיהֶם וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֵלָיו אֶת־דְּבָרֵי יוֹסֵף אֲשֶׁר צִוָּם לֵאמֹר כֹּה אָמַר בְּנֵי יוֹסֵף רֵד אֵלַי מִצְרָיִם אֲתָה וְכָל־בֵּיתְךָ וְאוֹשֵׁב אֶתְכֶם עִמָּדִי כִּי כִבֹּד הָרַעַב מְאֹד בְּאֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן וַיְהִי כַשְׁמַע יַעֲקֹב אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיִּצְעַק [וַיִּקְרָא] בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל בְּנֵי יוֹסֵף עוֹד חַי בְּרוּךְ יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה חֲסֵד עִם עַבְדּוֹ וַיֵּרֶד יַעֲקֹב מִצְרָיִם הוּא וְכָל־בֵּיתוֹ וַיָּשְׁבוּ שָׁם:

⁵⁸ The wording here is singular because it is referring to the collective עַם. This cannot be easily reflected in English.

2. ותגש שרה אל-אברהם אישה ותאמר אליו הנה זקנתי ולא נתן לי יהוה בן ועתה שם-ענא בקולי ככל-אשר אמר אליך ולקחת לך את-אמתי לאשה ויטבו דברי שרה [ויהי... טובים] בעיניו ויקח לו את-אמته לאשה ויהי אחרי ימים רבים ותלד לו האמה בן:
 3. וישמע משה כי מבקש פרעה את-נפשו וינס מלפניו ויצא אל-המדבר וימלט מיד פרעה:
 4. וישב לעבד אברהם והנערה אתו ותהי טובה בעיני יצחק ותשא חן לפניו ותהי לו לאשה:
 5. ויהי כשמע יהודה כי הלכה אשת בנו בדרך הרעה ויחר לו⁵⁹ מאד ויאמר אל-עבדיו הוציאו אתה ונשרפה באש: ויוציאוה ותעמד לפניו ותאמר לאיש אשר אלה לו ילדתי בן:
 6. אחי יוסף ראו אתו ויאמרו איש אל-רעהו הנה בא חולם החלומות ויקחוהו ויקרעו את-בגדיו מעליו ויורידוהו [וירדוהו, ויורידו אתו] אל-הבור וישבו לאכל:
 7. כה אמר אלי יהוה צא ודבר אל-העם הנה ואמרתי אליהם אבותיכם הלכו אחרי אלהים זרים וישכחו את-יהוה אשר הוציאם [הוציא אתם] מארץ מצרים ביד חזקה ואשר הושיבם [הושיב אתם] בארץ אויביהם אשר השמיד לפניהם:
 8. וידבר משה אל-בני ישראל לאמר לא תיראו את-הגוים אשר תלחמו בהם כי יהוה בקרבנו והוריד עליהם אבני אש מן-השמים והשמיד אתם מעל-פני הארץ:
 9. כי תמכר לך אחיך לעבד ועבד אתך אתך ישב בביתך והיטיב תיטיב אתו וזכרת כי אנכי יהוה:
 10. ויצוהו שלמה לאמר שב בביתך ואל-תצא מהעיר כי ביום עברך על-מצותי דמה על-ראשך וינס [ויברח] אחד מעבדיו ממנו אל-ארץ אדום ויקח את-אנשיו וירדף אחריו וימצאוהו וישמע המלך כי עבר איבו על-מצותו ויצא מהעיר וישלח אליו לאמר יען אשר [כי] עברת על-דברי ותצא מירושלם הנה מות יהיה משפטך:

Pages 202–205 — Exercise 35

1. And the spies went forth to the land of Canaan and were there [for] many days. And they returned to the camp and spoke to the people, saying, “Behold the cities of Canaan are very strong, and their walls are to the sky.” And the Israelites said each to his fellow, “Why did we go forth from Egypt to fall by the sword before our enemies? For who will fight for us against the inhabitants of Canaan? And now let us appoint a head for ourselves, and let us return to Egypt!” And it came to pass as they spoke according to these words that the glory of Yahweh came down in the camp, and Moses fell on his face to the ground.
2. Elijah saw the woman standing before him, and he asked her, saying, “What are you seeking? Please, tell me.” And the woman said to him, “Did I ask for a son from my lord that he is dead?” And it came to pass when Elijah heard her words that he arose and returned to her house. And he lay down upon the dead child, his face upon his face and his hands upon his hands, and he prayed to Yahweh and said, “Return, I pray, the life of the child.” And Yahweh heard Elijah’s prayer, and the spirit of the child returned to him, and he opened his

⁵⁹ The author may have intended for us to render “he was exceedingly angry” as *ויכעס מאד* or something similar. The normal way to express anger is to say that לו *וַיָּחַר* “it became hot to him” (cp. Genesis 4:5 with regard to Cain becoming angry) or *וַיָּחַר אָפוֹ* “and his nose became hot” (cp. Genesis 30:2 with regard to Jacob becoming angry with Rachel). Most of the time, *כָּעַס* as a verb means something a bit different from anger in the Bible (more akin to frustration, grief, or vexation), though there are instances of it meaning anger even then. Translating *כָּעַס* as “was angry” in most instances is pulling modern Hebrew meaning into the biblical text.

eyes. And Elijah called to the woman and said to her, “Behold your son lives.” And the woman said to him, “Now I know that you are a prophet of God.” And she picked up her son and went out.

3. And it came to pass after these things that four kings fought with the king of Sodom, and they captured the city and took the people and all their property, and they also took Lot Abraham’s nephew with them and went forth to return to their cities. And one of Lot’s slaves escaped and fled to Abraham and told him everything that he saw. And Abraham arose and took his people with him and chased after the kings. And he found them lying in the camp, and he fell upon them, and they were afraid of him and fled to the desert. And Abraham returned the residents of Sodom and their property, and he returned also Lot his nephew and his property. And the king of Sodom said to him, “Give me the life [of the people] but take for yourself [their] property.” And Abraham said, “I have sworn by Yahweh who made heaven and earth that I will not take anything of all that is yours that you not [be able to] say, ‘Behold Abraham’s property is mine.’ Just the men who went with me shall take according to what is good in their eyes.” And the priest of the city came out and blessed Abraham and said, “Abraham is greatly blessed [or, blessed to God], and blessed is your God who has put your enemies in your hand.”
4. And Yahweh said to Moses, “Why do you cry out to me? Lift up your hand over the sea, and the waters shall return to their place.” And Moses raised his hand according to the command of Yahweh, and the waters returned upon the Egyptians. And the Egyptians went down in the heart of the sea.
5. Return us, Yahweh, to yourself that and we will return, and remember for us your words that you spoke, saying, “Return to me, house of Jacob, and I will return to you.” Arise, Yahweh, for our deliverance and do not put us in the hand of our enemies, for in you alone do we trust.
6. And Moses did as Yahweh had commanded him, and he called to Joshua and put his hand upon his head and blessed him in the sight of the congregation of Israel. And the spirit of God descended upon Joshua, and he prophesied before them.
7. If a prophet should arise in your city and speak to you, saying, “Let us serve other gods,” should he even given you a sign and the sign come [about], do not listen to his words.
8. From before an old person, you shall arise, and you shall honor the face of the wise.
9. You (pl.) shall go forth to (the) war by one way, but by many ways shall you flee before your enemies.
10. Take for yourselves [some] stones and set them up in the midst of the river so that your children may know that Yahweh cut off the waters of the Jordan before you, and these stones will be an everlasting sign.
11. Before him there was no king like him in Israel who returned to Yahweh with all his heart, and after him there did not arise anyone like him.

1. וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וּבִקְשָׁתָם אֹתִי בָאָרֶץ אֲבִיכֶם וְצַעַקְתֶּם אֵלַי בְּכָל־לִבְבְּכֶם וּבְכָל־נַפְשְׁכֶם: אֲףִי אֲנֹכִי אָשׁוּב אֲלֵיכֶם וְהִשְׁבֹּתִי אֶתְכֶם אֶל־אָרֶץ אֲבֹתֵיכֶם וְשִׁבְתִּי וְהוֹשַׁבְתִּי אֶתְכֶם שָׁם וְנִטְעַתֶּם גָּזִיזִים וְאֶת־פְּרוֹתֵיהֶם תֹּאכְלוּ כְּבִימִי דָוָד עַבְדִּי וְנִשְׁכַּחוּ צָרוֹתֵיכֶם וְלֹא תִזְכְּרֶנָּה עוֹד:
2. קָמוּ עָלַי אֲנָשִׁים רָעִים וַיִּבְקְשׁוּ אֶת־נַפְשִׁי וְלֹא שָׁמוּ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים לִפְנֵיהֶם וְאִתָּהּ יְהוָה תָּשִׁיב עָל־רֹאשָׁם אֶת־רַעְתָּם:
3. וַיְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיהֶם מֹשֶׁה לֵאמֹר צֹאוּ אֶל־אָרֶץ כְּנָעַן וּלְקַחְתֶּם מִפָּרִי הָעֵצִים אֲשֶׁר בָּהּ וְשִׁבְתֶּם אֶל־הַמְּחֻנָּה וַיֵּצְאוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים אֶל־אָרֶץ כְּנָעַן וַיִּקְחוּ מִפָּרִי הָאֲדָמָה וַיָּשׁוּבוּ אֶל־הַמְּחֻנָּה:
4. וַיֹּאמֶר יוֹסֵף אֶל־אָבִיו הִנֵּה שְׁנֵי בְנֵי אֹתִי שִׁים־נָא אֶת־יָדֶיךָ עָלֵיהֶם וּבִרְכָתָם וַיָּקֶם יַעֲקֹב וַיִּשָּׁם אֶת־יָדָיו עַל־רֹאשֵׁיהֶם וַיְבָרֶכֶם [וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם]:
5. וַיָּגֶשׁ אַחַד מֵהָעֲבָדִים אֶל־אֱלֹהָיו וַיֹּאמֶר רַדְנָא מִהָהָר וְשִׁבְתָּ אֶל־הָעִיר וְאִישׁ לֹא יָרִים אֶת־יָדוֹ לִפְנֶיךָ כִּי עֵתָה יָדְעֵנוּ כִּי דִבַּרְתָּ אֶת־דְּבַר יְהוָה: וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו הִנְבִּיא אֲנֹכִי אָשׁוּב אֶל־הָעִיר וַיָּקֶם וַיֵּרֶד מִהָהָר וַיָּשָׁב עִמָּם:
6. קָמוּ בֵּת יִשְׂרָאֵל לָמָּה תִּשְׁבִּי בְּעַפָּר כִּי שָׁמַע יְהוָה אֶת־צַעַקְתְּךָ וְהָשִׁיב אֹתָךְ אֵלָיו:
7. לֹא קָם בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל נָבִיא כְּמֹשֶׁה אֲשֶׁר יָדַע אֶת־יְהוָה פָּנִים אֶל־פָּנִים כְּאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יוֹדֵעַ אֶת־רַעְיָהוּ:
8. כִּי תִצְאוּ לַמִּלְחָמָה וְלֹאֲבִיכֶם סוֹסִים רַבִּים לֹא תִירָאוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְלֹא תִבְרָחוּ מִלִּפְנֵיהֶם כִּי יְהוָה הוּא עִמָּכֶם וְנִלְחַם לָכֶם:
9. וַיִּתְּפַלֵּל הַכֹּהֵן וַיֹּאמֶר הָשִׁיב יְהוָה אֶת־בְּנֶיךָ מֵאֲרָצוֹת הַגּוֹיִם אֲשֶׁר הִפְצַתָּ אֹתָם שָׁמָּה כִּי אֵלֶיךָ לְבָדְךָ עֵינֵיהֶם:
10. שְׁלַחְתִּי אֶת־מַגְפּוֹתַי בָּכֶם וְלֹא שִׁבְתֶּם אֵלַי אָמַר יְהוָה
11. וַיֹּאמֶר הָעֲבָרִי אֶל־מֹשֶׁה מִי שָׁם אֹתָךְ לְשַׁפֵּט עָלֵינוּ הֵאֱתָה אִמֵּר לְהַרְגֵנִי כְּאֲשֶׁר הָרַגְתָּ אֶת־הַמִּצְרִי וַיְהִי כְּשָׁמַע מֹשֶׁה אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיָּקֶם וַיְבָרַח מֵאָרֶץ מִצְרָיִם:

Pages 207–210 — Exercise 36

1. And Yahweh spoke unto Moses saying, “Behold I am going forth in the midst of the land of Egypt and shall kill all their firstborn, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne to the firstborn of the slavewoman, and I will make a distinction between Israel and (between) Egypt.” And came to pass on that night that all the firstborn of Egypt died, and there was a great outcry in the land, for there was no house in which there was no dead person. And Pharaoh got up—he and his servants—and called to Moses and to Aaron and said to them, “Arise, go forth from within my people—both you and all the people that are with you—take both your flock and your cattle with you, and serve your gods as you have spoken.”
2. And it came to pass after these things that Joseph died and all that generation. And a king arose over Egypt who did not know Joseph.
3. And Yahweh said unto Moses, “Come down from the mountain, for the Israelites have turned from the way and have also made golden gods for themselves and called out before them, “These are your (sg.) gods, Israel, who have brought you out of the land of Egypt from the slave house.” And Moses went down from the mountain, and in his hand [were] the two tablets of the covenant, and he shattered them upon the ground. And Moses called out in a loud voice, “Who[ever is] for Yahweh, to me!” And all the sons of Levi turned to

- him. And Moses said to them, "Take each man his sword and put your brothers to death, the ones who are worshipping the golden gods, lest Yahweh strike the people with a plague!"
4. And the Israelites cried out to Moses, "Why should we die in hunger—we, our wives, and our children?" And Moses prayed to Yahweh, and Yahweh brought down for them bread from the sky, and the people ate.
 5. Be very careful lest you forget Yahweh's commandments and lest they turn from your (pl.) hearts. And as for the man who does not keep this Torah and his heart turns from with Yahweh his God, that man will surely die.
 6. If a man steals (kidnaps) his fellow and sells him as a slave, this man will surely be put to death, and you (sg.) shall remember that I am Yahweh your God.
 7. You (pl.) shall not turn after your hearts and after your eyes, but you shall choose the way of Yahweh, so that it may go well for you in the land into which you are entering.
 8. And David said to Saul, "Let your servant go forth and fight with this Philistine!" And Saul said to him, "Are you not a lad and he a valiant man of war? Return to your father's house. And why should you die before my eyes?" And David said, "Your servant was a shepherd, and I watched my father's flock. And behold an evil beast comes from the wilderness and falls upon the flock, and I got up and took my sword in my hand and killed the beast by myself, for there was no man with me. And now, if it is good in the eyes of the king, I myself will fight with this Philistine and will surely remove his head from upon him, that all this assembly may know that there is a God in Israel." And Saul said, "Go out to him, my son, and may Yahweh give your enemy into your hand."
 9. Turn away from evil and seek good.
 10. And it came to pass in the journeying of the ark that Moses said, "Arise, Yahweh, and let your enemies flee from your presence!"
 11. Do not be ashamed, daughter of Israel. Arise from the dust and put on your glorious garments.

1. אם תאמר בלבבך אשימה עלי מלך ככל־הגוים מאחריך תבחר לך מלך: לא יהיו לו סוסים רבים פנישיב את־העם אל־מצרים: ולא יקח לו נשים רבות פני־יום לבו וסר מדברי התורה הזאת:
2. ויבא הנביא אל־המלך ויאמר אליו יהוה שמע את־תפלתך לא־תמות כי התהלכת לפני בָּאָמֶת:
3. ויצו אהרן את־העם לאמר הסירו מעליכם את־כֹּל־הזהב ואת־כֹּל־הכסף ותנו לי ויסירו בני ישראל את־כֹּל־הזהב ואת־כֹּל־הכסף מעליהם ויתנו לו:
4. דור הלך ודור בא והארץ לעולם עומדת:
5. כאשר קרעתי מעליך את־הבגד הזה כף הסיר יהוה ממך את־הממלכה ויתנה לרעה הטוב ממך:
6. וידבר יהוה אל־משה לאמר אל־יסע העם דרך הפלשתים פִּתְּחָהּ מִלְחָמָה ויראו וישבו מצרימה:
7. שמעו לי בני לוי הלא בכם בחר יהוה מתוך אחיכם לעבד את־עבודתו ולָמָּה תצאו מִדְּרֹךְ יהוה:
8. בבית־הטהר אשר היה שם יוסף היו שני עבדי פרעה ויחלמו חלומות ויספרו ליוסף את־חלומותיהם: ויאמר יוסף אל־האחד והיה בבקר ושבֹּת אל־מקומך ועבדת את־פרעה ואֶל־רֵעֶהוּ אָמַר והיה בבקר והסיר פרעה את־ראשו מעליך:

9. וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ מֶכְרָלִי אֶת־גִּנְךָ וְנָתַתִּי לָךְ גֶּן אַחֵר גָּדוֹל מִמֶּנּוּ וַיֹּאמֶר הָאִישׁ לֹא אֶמְכֹּר לָךְ אֶת־גִּנִּי אֲשֶׁר יְרֻשָּׁתִי מֵאֲבוֹתַי: וַיִּכְעַס הַמֶּלֶךְ מְאֹד וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו מוֹת תָּמוּת וַיָּקָם הָאִישׁ וַיָּנֶס מִלִּפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיִּשְׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־עֲבָדָיו וַיִּרְדְּפוּ אַחֲרָיו וַיִּמְצְאוּהוּ וַיִּקְבְּרוּהוּ בְּאַחַד הַהָרִים:
10. וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיָּמָת שְׂמוּאֵל נְבִיא הָאֱלֹהִים וַיִּקְבֹּר בְּבֵיתוֹ:
11. וַיֵּרְאוּ הַפְּלִשְׁתִּים כִּי מָת גְּבוּרָם וַיָּנֻסוּ מִלִּפְנֵי בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל:
12. אֶל־תִּסּוּרוּ אַחֲרֵי עֵינֵיכֶם וְאַחֲרֵי לְבָבְכֶם כִּי אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם תִּירָאוּ וְאַתּוֹ נַעֲבֹד:

Pages 213–219 — Exercise 37

1. And the messengers returned to Jacob and said to him, “We came to Esau your brother and spoke to him according to all that you said, and behold he is walking to meet you, and a large people [is] with him.” And Jacob feared greatly and he prayed to Yahweh and said, “Yahweh my God who said to me, ‘Return to your land and to your father’s house that I might do well with you,’ save me, I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, for I fear him lest he come upon me and kill me and all the members of my house!” And Yahweh said to him, “Do not fear, Jacob, I myself am with you and will protect you from all evil.”
2. And Moses went forth from with the face of Pharaoh and cried out to Yahweh saying, “Why have you sent me to Pharaoh? For since the day of my coming before him, he made the labor upon the Israelites heavier, and you have surely not saved my your people!” And Yahweh said unto him, “I have heard the outcry of the Israelites whom Egypt is forcing to work, and I will certainly bring them out from the land of Egypt and save them from their labor, take them to myself as a people, and bring them to the land which I raised my hand to their fathers to give to them.”
3. When you shall come into the land that I am bringing you to and take possession of it and dwell in it, you shall separate for yourselves three cities to which the man who kills his fellow without intention and who was not his enemy shall flee. That man shall flee to one of these cities, and the elders of the city will judge him, and he will dwell there until the death of the high priest.
4. If a man shall be found killed upon the ground and it shall not be known who killed him, the elders of the city shall come forth and its judges, and they shall take the dead man and bring him down to the river. And they shall wash their hands in the water of the river and say, “Our hands did not spill this blood, nor have our eyes seen.” And they will bury the dead man there according to this judgment.
5. Behold, I have given you (pl.) the commandments and these judgments, and you will make your children know them that they might learn to keep them according to everything written in this book of Torah. And Yahweh will bring upon them these blessings.
6. You (sg.) shall surely remember the kind deeds of Yahweh which he did with you from the day of your going out from the land of Egypt and until today. And you shall teach your sons the words of this Torah that it might go well with them in the land to which they are coming to inherit it. I, Yahweh, [am] the one taking you (pl.) out of the slave house.

7. And the day came and two men sought to kill the king in the palace. And the matter became known to one of his servants, and he told the king. And the matter was sought and found, and behold the servant spoke truth. And these two men were put to death, and the matter was written in the book of chronicles before the king.

1. וַיִּדְבֹּר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה וְאֶל־אַהֲרֹן בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לֵאמֹר בֹּאוּ אֶל־פְּרֹעֶה וְאַמְרֹתֶם אֵלָיו שְׁלַח אֶת־עַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל דֶּרֶךְ שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים בְּמִדְבָּר לַעֲבֹד אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ: וַיָּבֹאוּ מֹשֶׁה וְאַהֲרֹן וַיַּעֲמְדוּ לִפְנֵי פְרֹעֶה וַיִּדְּבְרוּ אֵלָיו אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם פְּרֹעֶה לָמָּה בָאתֶם אֵלַי הֲלֹא יָדַעְתֶּם כִּי בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל עֹבְדִים לִי הֵמָּה: שְׁלַח לֹא אֲשַׁלְּחֶם וַיֹּאמֶר מֹשֶׁה יָדַע תִּדַּע כִּי אִם תַּעֲבֹר אֶת־מִצְוֹת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ הִנֵּנוּ יֹשְׁלַח מִגִּפּוֹת עֲלֵיךְ וְעַל־עַמֶּךָ וְהֵבִיא אֶת־חַיֹּת הַמִּדְבָּר בְּאֶרֶץ וְאָכְלוּ אֶת־כָּל־פְּרִי הָאָדָמָה וְכָאוּ בְּבֵיתְךָ וּבְבִתֶּיךָ לְמַעַן תִּדַּע כִּי אֵין כְּמוֹהוּ:
2. וַיַּעַשׂ אַבְרָהָם כָּל־אֲשֶׁר צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה וַיִּקַּח אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וְאֶת־בְּנוֹ־אָחִיו וְאֶת־כָּל־הָרֶכֶשׁ אֲשֶׁר לוֹ וַיֵּצֵא אֶל־אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן: וַיְהִי אַבְרָהָם זָקֵן מְאֹד בְּצֵאתוֹ מֵאֶרֶץ:
3. וַיְהִי כִשְׁמֹעָם אֶת־דְּבָרֵי הַמְּרַגְלִים וַיַּצְעֲקוּ אֶל־מֹשֶׁה לֵאמֹר לָמָּה הוֹצֵאתָנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לְהָמִית אֶת־כָּל־הָעֵדָה הַזֹּאת: כִּי הִנֵּה יֹשְׁבֵי כְנָעַן אֲנָשִׁים גְּבוּרִים הֵם וְלֹא יָכֻלְנוּ לָצֵאת נִגְדָם לְמַלְחָמָה: לָמָּה יֵצְאוּנוּ מִמִּצְרַיִם:
4. וַיֵּשֶׁב הַזָּקֵן בְּעֶפְרָת לִפְנֵי רָעִיו וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת־קֻלּוֹ וַיִּקְרָא עִירָם יֵצְאָתִי אֶל־הָעוֹלָם וְעִירָם אֲשׁוּב אֶל־הָאֶרֶץ: אֶת־יְהוָה יֵרָאִתִּי כָל־יְמֵי חַיִּי וְלָמָּה הֵבִיא עָלַי אֶת־כָּל־אֵלֶּה: וַיָּקָם אֶחָד מֵרָעִיו וַיֹּאמֶר מִי אַתָּה כִּי תִשְׁפֹּט אֶת־יְהוָה הֲלֹא בָשָׂר וָדָם אַתָּה הָאֵם יִבִּיא יְהוָה צָרָה עַל־אִישׁ אֲשֶׁר לֹא חָטָא לוֹ: אֲמַרְתִּי כִּי אֲחֹתִי הִיא כִּי יֵרָאֵת אֱלֹהִים אֵין בְּמָקוֹם הַזֶּה וְאִירָא פְּנֵי־מִיתוֹנִי:
5. וַיֵּצֵא שֵׁם שְׁלֹמֹה בְּכָל־הָעוֹלָם וַיָּבֹאוּ מַלְכֵי הָאֶרֶץ אֶל־יְרוּשָׁלַם וַיָּבִיאוּ אֹתָם אִישׁ אֶת־מִנְחָתוֹ לְשֹׁלֹמֹה:

Pages 220–224 — Exercise 38

1. Now the sons of Reuben had exceedingly much flock and cattle, and they saw the land of Gilead, and behold the place was a place of livestock (i.e., good for pasturing). And they drew near to Moses and spoke with him, saying, “The land which Yahweh placed in our hand is a land of livestock (good for pasturing), and your servants have livestock. Now, if we have found favor in your eyes, give us this land and do not make us cross over the Jordan to the land of Canaan.” And Moses said to them, “Will your brothers cross over the Jordan to war while you remain here?” And the sons of Reuben said, “Let us build houses for our wives and children that they may dwell in them, but as for us—we will cross over with our brothers to fight the inhabitants of Canaan. We will not return to our homes until Yahweh has given all the land into the hand of Israel. Then shall we return to the cities which we have built and dwell there.” And their words were good in the eyes of Moses, and he called Joshua and the heads of the people and ordered them, saying, “If the sons of Reuben cross over the Jordan with you to fight your enemies, when Yahweh places the land of Canaan in your hand, you shall give them all the land of Gilead.”
2. You yourselves have seen everything that Yahweh did for you in Egypt, upon the sea, and in this great wilderness. And now, you shall surely keep his commandments according to all

- that he commanded you, and you shall be holy to Yahweh your God who brought you out of the house of slaves to be God for you.
3. And it came to pass after the death of Moses that Yahweh spoke to Joshua, and he said to him, "Get up, cross the Jordan—you and all the people with you—into the land which I swore to your fathers to give them. Do not be afraid of its inhabitants, for just as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not leave you until I have done according to all that I have spoken to Moses my servant."
 4. And the Philistine warrior came out and stood upon the mountain opposite the camp of Israel, and he called out to them in a loud voice and said, "Choose for yourselves a man from among your warriors, and let him come upon me to fight with me! And it shall come to pass that if he put me to death that we will become your slaves, but if I put him to death, then you will become our slaves!" And they told Saul the words of the Philistine.
 5. And Solomon sent messengers to the king of Tyre, saying, "You yourself knew David my father, that he was not able to build a house for the name of Yahweh his God because he had many wars. But now, I am sitting upon the throne of Israel, and God has set peace in my land, and I said, 'As for me, I will build a temple for Yahweh my God.' And now, if it is good in your eyes and you will perform kindness with me, give command that they cut down trees from the mountains that are in your land, and my slaves will be with your slaves that they might bring down the trees to me to Jerusalem that I might build the temple of Yahweh there." And the king of Tyre remembered the kindnesses of David which he performed with him and the covenant that he had made with him, and he listened to the voice of Solomon. He commanded his servants, and they cut down trees, and Solomon's slaves brought them to Jerusalem, and there Solomon built a temple like which there never was before it. And all the kings of the nations came to see Solomon's temple which he had built for his God, and they brought in their hand gold and silver, and they put it in the house of Yahweh. And the name of King Solomon went forth in all the land, and he was very respected in the eyes of all the kings.
 6. You yourself were revealed to us in your glory upon Mount Sinai, and you spoke to us from within the fire, and you taught us righteous judgments and true instruction, and you commanded us to be a kingdom of priests and a holy nation before you. And now, I have done according to all that you commanded us and brought of the fruit of my land an offering to Yahweh. Send, I pray, your blessing in the fruit of my land and keep me from all evil.
 7. And it came to pass when Israel came out of Egypt that Pharaoh summoned his servants and said to them, "What have we done that we have sent the people away from serving us!? Let us chase after them and return them to Egypt!"

1. וַיִּדְבֹר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לֵאמֹר כֹּה־תֹאמַר אֶל־בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם נִרְאָה אֵלַי בְּמִדְבָּר: וַיִּדְבֹר אֵלַי מִתּוֹךְ הָאֵשׁ וַיֹּאמֶר רְאֵה רָאִיתִי אֶת־עַנְי עַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל וְהוֹשַׁע אוֹשִׁיעַ (וְהַצִּיל אֲצִיל) אֶתֶם מִיַּד פְּרֹעֶה וְהוֹצֵאתִי אֶתֶם מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם וְהִבֵּאתִי אֶתֶם לְאֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי לְאֲבוֹתֵיכֶם לְאֲבֹרָהֶם לְיִצְחָק וּלְיַעֲקֹב לֵתֵת לְזֶרְעִם וְהָיוּ לִי לְעָם וְאָנֹכִי אֶהְיֶה לָהֶם לֵאלֹהִים וְהָיָה אִם

לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ אֵלָיִךָ וְאָמְרוּ תָּן לָנוּ אוֹת כִּי נִרְאֶה יְהוָה אֵלֶיךָ וְכִי הוּא שְׁלַחְךָ אֵלֵינוּ וְעָשִׂיתָ אֶת־כָּל־
הָאוֹתוֹת הָאֵלֶּה כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִי אֹתְךָ:

2. וַיְהִי בַּבֹּקֶר וַיִּקְרָא הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל־כָּל־חֲכָמָיו וַיֵּגֶד בְּאָזְנוֹתָם אֶת־הַחֲלוּם אֲשֶׁר חָלַם וַיֹּאמֶר הִנֵּה בַּחֲלוּמִי
רָאִיתִי אִישׁ עֹמֵד עָלַי וּבִידּוֹ חֶרֶב וַאֲמַר אֵלָיו מִי אַתָּה וְלָמָּה בָּאת אֵלַי וְלָמָּה יָשׁ חֶרֶב בְּיָדְךָ: וַיֹּאמֶר
אֵלַי יְדוּעַ תְּדַע כִּי שְׁלַחְנִי יְהוָה לְהָמִית אֹתְךָ כִּי בָנִיתָ לָךְ (לְעֶצְמְךָ) בַּיִת גָּדוֹל וְלֹא נָתַתָּ אֶת־לִבְּךָ
לְאֲרוֹן אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר אֵין לוֹ בַּיִת וְאִירָא מָאֵד וַאֲמַר אֵלָיו אֶל־תַּהַרְגֵנִי אֲדַנִּי כִּי בָנָה אֶבְנָה בַּיִת לְאֲרוֹן
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲשֶׁר לֹא הָיָה כְמוֹהוּ עוֹד: וַיֹּאמֶר הָאִישׁ הַנִּרְאָה אֵלַי הִנֵּה שְׁמַעְתִּי לְקוֹלְךָ וְשׁוֹב אָשׁוּב
אִם לֹא תִשְׁמַר אֶת־דְּבָרְךָ וְעַתָּה צוּ אֶת־עַבְדְּךָ לְבָנוֹת הַיֵּכָל לִיהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ עַל־הִרְיוֹשָׁלַיִם: וַיֹּאמְרוּ
חֲכָמָיו אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּקֹל אֶחָד יֵצֵא הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־עַבְדּוֹ וַיְבַנּוּ הַיֵּכָל עַל־הִר־קְדֹשֶׁךָ כַּאֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּע הַמֶּלֶךְ:
3. וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אֶל־זִקְנֵי הָעָם עָבְרוּ בַּמַּחֲנֶה וְצִוִּיתָם אֶת־הָעָם לֵאמֹר עֲזְבוּ אֶת־נַשִּׁיכֶם וְאֶת־יִלְדֵיכֶם
וְאֶת־בְּקָרְכֶם וְאֶת־זִקְנֵיכֶם וְאֶת־הַמַּחֲנֶה וְעָבְרוּ אֶל־הַמַּלְחָמָה נֹגֵד הָעִיר כִּי נָתַן יְתָן יְהוָה בְּיָדְנוּ אֶת־
הָעִיר וְאֶת־יִשְׁכָּיָה אֶל־תִּירָאוּ כִּי יְהוָה הוּא יִלָּחֶם לָנוּ וְנַעֲבְרוּ הַזִּקְנִים בַּמַּחֲנֶה וַיֵּצְאוּ אֶת־הָעָם כַּאֲשֶׁר
צִוָּה אֹתָם יְהוֹשֻׁעַ:
4. וַיְבַקְשׁוּ רָאשֵׁי הָעָם וַיִּמְצְאוּ אֶת־הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִהֲזָהָב וּמִהַפֶּסֶף וַיִּגִּישׁוּהוּ אֶל־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לְמַשְׁפָּט
וַיִּשְׁאֲלֵהוּ יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לֵאמֹר לָמָּה עָשִׂיתָ אֶת־הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה הַגִּד לִי בְנִי וַיֹּאמֶר הָאִישׁ הִנֵּה עֹבְדֶךָ מִבֵּין
הַנִּלְחָמִים בְּיִשְׁכֵּי הָעִיר וַיְהִי בְּנִפְלַח חוֹמַת הָעִיר וְאָבֵא בְּהֵיכָל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאִירָא אֶת־כָּל־הַזָּהָב וְהַפֶּסֶף
וְאָקַח מִמֶּנּוּ וְאָסַתָּר בְּאֶדְמָה:
5. וַיִּשְׁלַח דָּוִד מַלְאָכִים אֶל־מֶלֶךְ צוּר לֵאמֹר נִכְרַתָּה בְּרִית אֲנֹכִי וְאַתָּה וַיְהִי שְׁלוֹם בֵּין עַמִּי וּבֵין עַמֶּךָ
וַיָּבִיאוּ הַמַּלְאָכִים וַיָּבִיאוּ מִנְחָה אֶל־מֶלֶךְ צוּר וַיְדַבְּרוּ אֵלָיו כְּדֹבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיֹּאמְרוּ עַבְדֵּי־הַמֶּלֶךְ אֵלָיו
שְׁלַח אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה כִּי מְרַגְלִים הֵמָּה כִּי בָּאוּ לְרֹאוֹת אֶת־הָאָרֶץ:

Pages 227–231 — Exercise 39

1. And it came to pass after these things that Moses sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying: "Thus said your brother Israel, 'You yourself know that (for) many days (years) we dwelt in Egypt and the Egyptians made us labor and afflicted us exceedingly. So we cried out to Yahweh our God, and he heard our voices, and he rescued us from there with a strong hand in order to bring us to the land which he swore to our fathers to give to us. So behold, we are standing at your border to come to the land of Canaan. And now let us pass through your land and perform kindness with us.'" And the king of Edom answered saying, "You will not cross through my land, lest I go forth with a sword to meet you." And he went out to meet Israel and a very heavy people with him, and Israel turned away from him and set their face to the desert, for the king of Edom did not permit him to pass through his land.
2. And it came to pass when Saul saw the Philistine warrior that he swore, saying: "As for he man who goes up and smites this Philistine, to him will I give my daughter as a wife." And David came and stood before Saul, and he said: "I myself will go up and smite him, and I will bring to you his head." Saul said to him, "Go up, my boy, and may Yahweh be with you and place your enemy in your hand!" And David went up and approached the warrior and struck the Philistine to the ground and took his sword from upon him and cut off his head with it and brought [it] to Saul. All of Israel stood on the mountain on the other side and saw that David had smote his enemy. They called out in one voice, "There is no warrior like

- David in the land.” When Saul heard the words of the people, he became very angry, and the evil spirit came upon him, and he sought to put David to death.
3. And it came to pass after the death of the judge that the children of Israel returned to the ways of the nations in whose midst they dwelt and did evil in the eyes of Yahweh and they served the gods of the land and they forgot the instruction of Yahweh. And Yahweh placed them in the hand of the king of Edom and afflicted them. And there was no longer any courage in them to stand before their enemies. They cried out to Yahweh, saying: “We have surely sinned before you and transgressed your covenant which you made with us. Rescue us, Yahweh, from the hand of our enemies, and do not abandon us—if not for our sake, then deliver us for the sake of Moses your servant.” And Yahweh sent unto them a prophet man, and he spoke to them, saying: “Thus said Yahweh, ‘I myself brought you up from the land of Egypt, brought you out of the slave house, brought you into the land of Canaan, and gave you the land. And I commanded you, saying: “You shall not fear the gods of the nations in whose land you are dwelling.” You did not keep my commandment which I commanded you, but you served their gods and angered me exceedingly. And now, if you are turning back to me in truth, remove from your houses the gods of gold and the gods of silver which you have made for yourselves, and burn them with fire.”’ The Israelites answered and said, “We will do everything which Yahweh has commanded us.”
 4. And it came to pass when all the people had crossed the sea that Yahweh commanded Moses, saying: “Stretch out your hand upon the sea and the waters will return to their place.” And Moses did as Yahweh commanded him and stretched out his hand upon the sea, and the waters returned to their place. And the Israelites saw the great deliverance which Yahweh had done for them, and they praised his name.
 5. And it came to pass in the morning that Jacob summoned his two wives and said to them, “Yahweh the God of my father appeared to me in a dream and spoke to me, saying: ‘I have surely seen all that Laban did to you, and I have protected you and did not let him touch you. Now, get up, return to your land and to your father’s house. Do not fear, Jacob, for I myself will be with you and will bless you.”’ Rachel answered and said: “Do according to everything which your God has commanded you, for I am like a slavegirl in the house of our father.” And Jacob did thus and took his wives, his sons, his daughters, and all of his possessions and set out to the land of Canaan. And it came to pass when Laban returned home that he heard that Jacob had run away, and he became very angry. He took his men with him, chased after them, and came upon them at night. Then an angel of God appeared to Laban and said to him: “Do not touch my servant Jacob, lest you die.” And it came to pass in the morning that Laban was very afraid, and he made a covenant with Jacob. And he got up and returned to his house.

1. וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיֵּצֵא יְהוָה אֶת־מֹשֶׁה לְאֹמֶר עֲשֵׂה לְךָ שְׁנֵי לִוְיֹת אֲבֹן וְעֲלִיתָ (וְעֵלָה) אֵלַי עַל־הָהָר וְאָכַתְבָּ (וְכָתַבְתִּי) עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת־הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים אֲשֶׁר תִּתֵּן (תָּשִׂים) לִפְנֵי בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל: וַיַּעַשׂ מֹשֶׁה כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֹתוֹ וַיַּעַשׂ לוֹ שְׁנֵי לִוְיֹת אֲבֹן וַיַּעַל עַל הָהָר סִינִי וַיְהִי שָׁם יָמִים רַבִּים וַיֵּרָא יִשְׂרָאֵל כִּי לֹא יָרַד מֹשֶׁה מִן־הָהָר וַיִּצְעֲקוּ אֶל־אַהֲרֹן וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֵיךָ מֹשֶׁה כִּי עָלָה עַל־הָהָר יְהוָה וְלֹא שָׁב

- אֲלֵינוּ לָכֵן עָשָׂה לָנוּ אֱלֹהִים: וַיִּקַּח אֹהֶלֶן אֶת־זִהְבָּם וַיַּעַשׂ לָהֶם פֶּר וַיְהִי בְּרֹאוֹת אֶת־פֶּר הַזֶּהָב וַיִּקְרְאוּ הֵנָּה אֱלֹהֵיךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר הוֹצִיא אֹתְךָ מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם: וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה לֵאמֹר רַדְנָא מִהֶרָּב כִּי הַשְׁחִית הָעָם אֶת־דִּרְכּוֹ עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיַּעַשׂוּ לָהֶם פֶּר זֶהָב וַיִּקְרְאוּ לִפְנֵי הֵנָּה אֱלֹהֵיךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיְהִי כְשָׁמַע מֹשֶׁה אֶת־דְּבָרֵי יְהוָה וַיִּקַּח אֶת־הַלֹּחֹת וַיִּשְׂבֵּר אֹתָם עַל־הָאֲדָמָה:
2. וַיָּשׁוּבוּ בְנֵי־יִעֲקֹב אֶל־אֲבֵיהֶם וַיֹּאדֹדוּ אֵלָיו אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר צִוָּם יוֹסֵף אֲחֵיהֶם וַיַּעַן יַעֲקֹב וַיֹּאמֶר בְּרוּךְ יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר הָרָאָה לִי הַיּוֹם כִּי חַי בְּנֵי וַיְרַדְתִּי מִצְרָיִמָּה וַרְאִיתִי אֹתוֹ פָּנִים אֶל־פָּנִים טָרָם אֲמוֹת וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה אֶל־יַעֲקֹב בַּחֲלוֹם הַלַּיְלָה וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו רַד מִצְרָיִמָּה וַרְאִיתִי אֶת־בְּנֶךָ יוֹסֵף וַיִּשְׁבְּתָּ עִמּוֹ שָׁם: וַיְהִי כְשָׁמַע זִקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־דְּבָרֵי יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר אֲלֵיהֶם וַיַּעֲנוּ וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתָנוּ נַעֲשֶׂה לֹא נִסּוּר מִמֶּנּוּ: רַק יְהִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ אִתְּךָ כְּאֲשֶׁר שָׁמַעְנוּ אֶל־מֹשֶׁה כֵּן נִשְׁמָע אֲלֵיךָ:
4. וַיְהִי בַיּוֹם הַהוּא וַיָּתֵן יְהוָה תְּשׁוּעָה גְדוֹלָה (נִצָּח גְּדוֹל) לְיִשְׂרָאֵל וַיְרַדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי יִשְׁבִּי הָעִיר אֶל־הַמִּדְבָּר וַיָּכִים וַיִּקְחוּ אֶת־כָּל־הַזֶּהָב וְאֶת־הַכֶּסֶף וְאֶת־צִאֲנָם וְאֶת־בְּקָרָם אֲשֶׁר נִמְצָא בָּעִיר וַיַּעֲלוּ בָּעִיר וַיָּשׁוּבוּ בָּהּ:
5. וַיָּבֹא הַנְּבִיא לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה לְעַן אֲשֶׁר עָבַרְתָּ עַל־מִצְוֹתַי וַתִּקַּח לִךְ נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת מִבְּנוֹת הַגּוֹיִם וְלֹא שָׁמַרְתָּ אֶת־דְּבָרֵי אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ וַתַּעַל עַל־הָהָרִים לַעֲבֹד אֶת־אֱלֹהֵי הַגּוֹיִם וַתַּעַשׂ אֵלָה לְהַכְעִיסַנִּי הֵנָּה אָקִים עָלֶיךָ אוֹיֵב אֲשֶׁר יִכֶּךָ (יִכָּה אִתְּךָ) וְאֶת־כָּל־כֶּהֱנֵיךָ:

Pages 234–237 — Exercise 40

1. And it came to pass, when it became known to the inhabitants of the city that men came to the house of Lot, that they gathered together before his house and sought to bring out the angels from there. But the angels struck them such that they could not see, and they [the man] walked around the house but they could not find the door.
2. And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying: "Go in unto Pharaoh and say to him: 'Thus said Yahweh God of Israel: "Let my people go so that they might celebrate a festival for me in the wilderness. If you don't let them go, I will put a plague on you and your servants."' And if Pharaoh asks you, saying: "Where is the flock and the cattle that you might make a festival to your God?", then you will say to him: "You will also place [that] in our hand, and from you will we receive to serve Yahweh our God, for it is a festival for us upon the mountain of God in the wilderness.'""
3. And it came to pass in the morning, as dawn was rising and all the people were standing before Mount Sinai, that Moses commanded them, saying: "Go around the mountain one time, and let no one go up upon the mountain lest Yahweh plague him and that man die. And when you see the fire on the top of the mountain, fall down upon your faces to the ground, because Yahweh will descend upon the mountain and be revealed to you, and he will speak to you from within the fire." And the Israelites listened to Moses's words and were very afraid.
4. Joshua assembled the Israelites and he spoke to them, saying: "Yahweh our God has brought us across this Jordan in order to give us this land, just as he swore to our fathers. And behold, we standing before the city of Jericho which will be placed into our hand tomorrow. And now listen please to what I command you and be very careful to do everything that I speak to you. And it will come to pass in the morning that you will get up and go down to the Jordan, and you will wash in the water of the river and go up to the city

and go around its walls the whole day until evening. And the inhabitants of Jericho will see, and they will each say to his fellow: 'Behold, the children of Israel are as many as the stars of the sky and as the dust of the land, and who is able to stand before them?' And fear of you will fall upon them, and there will not be courage in them to stand before us. Did you not hear the word of the spies which spoke to you when they returned from the city of Jericho? And it will come to pass, if they should come out to meet us in peace, do not spill lifeblood, but you shall surely remember the commandment of Moses and treat them with kindness. But if they should not come out to meet us in peace but call against us for war, then you yourselves shall call with a great voice to Yahweh and to Joshua, and you shall go up to the city and strike them by sword—from great and to small. And it will be when Yahweh gives the city into your hand that you shall not take for yourselves any of the gold or the silver which is found therein, but you shall rather bring them into the temple of Yahweh. Their cattle and their flock you shall take as spoils for yourself. Be very careful to do according to everything which I have commanded you and do not turn aside from it, lest there be a plague among the people.” And the Israelites listened to Joshua and did according to everything that he commanded them, and they went around the city the whole day from the morning until the evening. And it came to pass in the evening that the inhabitants of Jericho went out for war, and the Israelites called out with a very loud voice to Yahweh and to Joshua, and they went up to the city. And the hand of Israel was strong upon them, and the men of Jericho fled from before Israel to the Jordan. And Joshua commanded and the Israelites chased after them and stuck them by sword. They returned to Jericho and took spoils for themselves of the flock and the cattle, but from the silver and from the gold which they found in the city, they did not take for themselves, but they brought it into the temple of Yahweh as Joshua had commanded them.

5. And it came to pass after these things that Joshua commanded the people, saying: “Remember the day of your going forth from the land of Egypt and celebrate the Passover festival just as Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you.” And the children of Israel kept the Passover opposite the city of Jericho.

1. וְהָיָה אַחֲרֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיִּשְׁלַח יְהוָה חֲשֵׁכָה גְדוֹלָה עַל-אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם וְלֹא רָאָה אִישׁ אֶת-רֵעֵהוּ. וַיִּקְרָא פְרֹעֶה אֶל-מֹשֶׁה וְאֶל-אַהֲרֹן וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם לֵאמֹר קוּמוּ צֵאוּ מֵאֶרֶץ אֲתָם וְכָל-יִשְׂרָאֵל עִמָּכֶם וְחַגְתֶּם לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם בַּמִּדְבָּר: גַּם אֶת-צִאֲנֹכֶם וְגַם אֶת-בְּקָרְכֶם קָחוּ עִמָּכֶם וְהִתְפַּלְלְתֶּם אֶל-יְהוָה וַיֹּסֶר מִמֶּנִּי אֶת-הַמּוֹת הַזֶּה וַיַּעַן מֹשֶׁה וַיֹּאמֶר מִחָר יַעֲשֶׂה יְהוָה אֶת-הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה לְמַעַן תֵּדַע כִּי אֲנִי כְמוֹהוּ:
2. וַיַּעַל הַשָּׁחַר וַיִּתְקַדֵּשׁ הָעָם וַיִּסָּבוּ אֶת-הָהָר פַּעַמִּים כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּם מֹשֶׁה וַיִּרְאוּ עַד-מָאֹד וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֶל-מֹשֶׁה אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר יֵצְאוּ יְהוָה נַעֲשֶׂה:
3. וַיִּמְצֵא אִישׁ אִשׁ לָקַח מִהֲזֶהָב אֲשֶׁר בְּעִיר-יְרִיחוֹ וַיָּבִיֵּאֵהוּ זָקֵנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל לִפְנֵי-יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לְמִשְׁפָּט: וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לָמָּה לָקַחְתָּ מִן-הֲזֶהָב הַלֹּא שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת-מִצְוֹתַי אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִי אֶת-הָעָם לֵאמֹר קָחוּ לָכֶם אֶת-הַבָּקָר וְאֶת-הַצֹּאן וּמִהֲכֶסֶף לֹא תִבְזוּ וְלָמָּה עָבַרְתָּ עַל-דְּבָרִי: וַיַּעַן הָאִישׁ וַיֹּאמֶר חֲטָא חֲטָאתִי לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי בְיָדְךָ עֹשֶׂה לִּי כְטוֹב בְּעֵינֶיךָ וַיִּצּוּ יְהוֹשֻׁעַ וַיִּקְחוּ אֶת-הָאִישׁ הַהוּא וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ עַל-רֹאשׁ הָהָר וַיִּשְׂרָפֵהוּ בָאֵשׁ אֹתוֹ וְאֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר לוֹ לְעֵינֵי בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל:

4. וַיַּעֲמֵד הַמֶּלֶךְ לִפְנֵי הָעָם וַיִּתְּפֹלֵל אֶל־יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר אֶתְּהָ בְּחֶרֶת בָּנוּ מִכָּל־הָעַמִּים וְצוּיָתָנוּ לְחֹג אֶת־חַג הַפֶּסַח הַזֶּה כַּכְּתוּב בְּתוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה עֲבֹדְךָ לְמַעַן לֹא נִשְׁכַּח אֶת־הַחֹסֶד אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתָ עִם־אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בַּיּוֹם צֵאתָם מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם מִבֵּית עֲבָדִים: וְעַתָּה עֲשִׂינוּ כְּכָל־אֲשֶׁר צוּיָתָנוּ וְנַחֵג אֶת־חַג־הַפֶּסַח הַזֶּה זָכְרָה־נָּא יְהוָה אֶת־עַמּוֹד יִשְׂרָאֵל וְשָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת־תְּפִלָּתָם כִּי אֵלֶיךָ לְבַדְּךָ עֲיָנֵנוּ הוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ יְהוָה מִיַּד־אֹיְבֵינוּ אֲשֶׁר יֵצְאוּ לְהִלָּחֵם בָּנוּ וַיִּסָּבוּ אֶת־חוֹמוֹת עִירָנוּ לְמַעַן יִדְעוּ כִּי אֵין כְּמוֹךָ וְכָךְ תִּשְׁוַעְתָּנוּ (יִשְׁוַעְתָּנוּ): וַיָּבֹא הַנָּבִיא וַיַּעֲמֵד לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת־תְּפִלָּתְךָ אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלַּלְתָּ אֵלָיו בְּלֵב נִשְׁכָּר אֶל־תִּירָא כִּי מָחָר יִשְׁמְעוּ אֹיְבֶיךָ כִּי מֵת מִלָּכָם וְשָׁבוּ אֶל־אֶרֶצָם וַיַּעַן הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיֹּאמֶר בְּרוּךְ יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא שָׁכַח אֶת־חֲסִדּוֹ מֵעַם עֲבָדָיו:

Pages 238–242 — Exercise 41

1. And Eliezer answered and said: “Behold, as I was standing upon the spring of water at evening time, I lifted my eyes and saw the girl coming out to water the flock with a bucket on her head. And she found favor in my eyes exceedingly. I approached her and I said, ‘Please, give me some water to drink.’ And she lowered the jar from upon her head and said to me, ‘Drink, sir, and I will also water your camels.’ And she did as she had said—she gave me [water] drink and also watered my camels. Then she told me her name and her father’s name. And it came to pass, when I heard her name, that I fell upon my face and praised the name of Yahweh who did not forsake his mercy with my master, Abraham, but caused me to come unto this place. And now if it is good in your (mp) eyes, let the girl follow me and become a wife for my master’s son, to Isaac. But if not, tell me and I will turn away from you.” Then the girl’s father and her brother answered and said: “We are not able to speak to you good or bad. Let’s summon the girl and ask what she has to say (lit., ‘let us ask her mouth’).” So, they called her and told her the words of Eliezer. They asked her, saying: “Will you follow this man to become a wife to Isaac?” And she said, “I will go.” And it came to pass in the morning that Eliezer said, “Please, send me away to my master’s house.” And they to him, “Do according to what is right in your eyes.” And Eliezer arose and put the girl on the camel, and they went forth to go to the land of Canaan.
2. And it came to pass after many days that the king made a great feast for all of his servants who were in the lands of his kingdom. And all of his servants came to the feast of the king and they ate and drank with him all night until the rising of the dawn. And it happened, when the king’s heart was merry with wine, that he ordered the keeper of the women to bring the queen before him to show her to his servants, for she was very beautiful. And the keeper of the women went and told the queen the king’s command, and she said to him, “I will not go.” When the king heard the words of the queen, he became very angry. So he summoned his wise men and asked them what to do to the queen, for she had not done according to the commandment of the king nor had she come before him. And one of the wise men answered and said: “Not only against the king has the queen sinned, but against all of his servants. For now, the wives of your servants will say to their husbands, ‘Behold the queen has not done according to the command of the king, so why should we obey your (mp) voice?’ And now, if it is good in the eyes of the king, let him send the queen away that she not come before him again, and let the king choose another wife who will reign instead

of the queen. And the wives of your servants will hear and be afraid, and they will ascribe honor to their husbands.” And the thing was good in the eyes of the king, and he commanded to do thus.

3. And it came to pass after these things that Isaac called to Jacob his son and said to him: “Behold, Esau your brother is seeking your life because you took his blessings from me. Now, listen to my voice according to all that I shall command you, and get up, flee to Laban your mother’s brother and stay there.” And Isaac blessed him and said: “May Yahweh the God of my father be with you, and may he bring you back to me in peace.” So, Jacob did as his father commanded him. He got up and went to Laban, his mother’s brother, and he dwelt there.
4. And Jethro heard all that Yahweh had done for Israel when he brought them out from the land of Egypt. And he took Moses’s wife and her two sons, and he got up and went with them to the camp of Israel opposite the mountain of God. And Moses went out to meet them—he and the elders of the people with him—and he brought them to the camp. And Jethro said, “Blessed is Yahweh who saved you (mp) from the hand of Egypt and from the hand of Pharaoh. Now I know that Yahweh is greater than all gods and there is none like him.” And it came to pass in the morning that Moses sat to judge the people with all the people were standing before him from the morning until the evening. And Jethro said to Moses: “The thing that you’re doing is not good. You cannot judge all the people by yourself. And now, listen to my voice according to all that I shall say to you, and choose for yourself from the leaders of the people men of truth, fearers of God, and let them judge the people, and let them bring every large matter to you.” And Jethro’s advice was good in Moses’s eyes, and he obeyed his voice and did according to all that he said.

1. ויהי אחרי הדברים האלה ויזכר יהוה את־שרה ותלד בן ותקרא את־שמו יצחק ותרא שרה את־האמה (השפחה) ואת־בנה ותירא עד־מאד ותאמר אל־אברהם בעלה שלחם אל־המדבר כי לא יירש בן האמה הזאת עם־בני עם־יצחק: ויעש אברהם כאשר אמרה שרה ויטח להם וכד מים ויתנם לאמה וישלחה עם־בנה: ויהי בערב ולא היו מים בכד ותשם את־הילד תחת עץ ותלד ותשב מנגד ותשא את־קולה ותקרא אל־יהוה: ויקרא מלאך־אלהים אליה ויאמר אל־תיראי כי שמע יהוה את־קולך ותפקח את־עיניך ותרא והנה מעין מים לפניך ותקח מן־המים ותשק את־הילד (ותתן לילד לשתיים) ויהוה הנה עם הילד ויגדל ויהי לגבר ותקח לו אמו אשה מארץ מצרים:
2. ויהי אחרי הדברים האלה ויעש המלך משתה גדול ויצו להביא את־הזהב ואת־הכסף אשר לקח מבית יהוה להראות לעבדיו: ויהי והם אכלים בשר ושתיים יין ויראו והנה יד כותבת על־קיר ההיכל וייראו עד־מאד: ויקרא המלך לכל־חכמיו ויאמר אליהם הגידו לי את־המלים הכתובות על־הקיר ואם לא תוכלו להגיד לי מות יהיה משפטכם: ויענו החכמים ויאמרו הנה יש בין עבדי המלך נביא מן־העברים אשר הגלה המלך: ועתה אם טוב בעיני המלך נקראה לו ויקרא (וקרא) את־המלים הכתובות על־הקיר: ויצו המלך לעשות כן וילכו ויביאו את־הנביא לפני המלך ויקרא את־המלים הכתובות על־הקיר ויאמר אל־המלך: וען אשר נשאת את־לבך ולא יראת לחטא ליהוה אלהי ישראל הנה הוא הסיף מלמלך על־העם הנה ויתן את־כסאך לאחר ויצא הנביא מלפני המלך:

3. וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי מוֹת הַשֵּׁפֶט וַיַּעֲשׂוּ הָרַע בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה וַיִּמְכְּרֻם בְּיַד מֶלֶךְ כְּנָעַן וַיַּעֲבֹדֵהוּ יָמִים רַבִּים וַיִּזְעַק
 אֶל־יְהוָה מִעֲנָנִים וַיִּשְׁמַע אֶת־קוֹלָם: וַתְּהִי שָׁם אִשָּׁה נְבִיאָה אֲשֶׁר שָׁפְטָה אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּעֵת הַהִיא
 וַתִּשְׁלַח וַתִּקְרָא לְבָרַק וַתֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו שְׁמַע אֶת־דְּבַר יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר עָלֶיךָ: לֹךְ וּקְבֹץ (וְהַקְהֵל\וְכַס) אֶת־גְּבוּרֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל עַל־רֹאשׁ הַהָר הַזֶּה וְנִלְחַמְתָּ בְּאֵיבֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל כִּי נָתַנָּם יְהוָה בְּיָדְךָ וַיַּעַן בָּרַק וַיֹּאמֶר
 אִם־תִּלְכִּי אִתָּ עִמָּדִי וְהִלַּכְתִּי וְאִם לֹא תִלְכִּי עִמָּדִי לֹא אֵלָי: וַתֹּאמֶר הַנְּבִיאָה אֵלָיו הֲלוֹךְ אֵלַי עִמָּךְ
 וְתָקָם וְתִלָּךְ עִמּוֹ וַיִּקְבְּצוּ (וַיִּתְקַבְּצוּ) כָּל־גְּבוּרֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל עַל־הָהָר וַיֵּרְדּוּ מִהָהָר וַיִּלָּחֲמוּ בְּאֵיבֵיהֶם וַיִּתֵּן
 לָהֶם יְהוָה יְשׁוּעָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וַיָּכּוּ אֶת־כָּל־מַחֲנֵה כְנָעַן וַיִּרְדְּפוּם (וַיִּרְדְּפוּ אֹתָם) עַד־הַמִּדְבָּר: וַיֵּרָא
 מֶלֶךְ־כְּנָעַן כִּי נָפְלוּ גְבוּרָיו וַיִּקַּח אֶת־חֲרָבוֹ בְּיָדוֹ וַיָּקָם וַיִּבְרַח לְבֵדּוֹ מִלִּפְנֵי בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל:

Pages 245–249 — Exercise 42

1. And Yahweh said to Abraham, “I have surely seen everything the men of Sodom have done and, behold, I am about to destroy them from upon the surface of the land, because they are men evil of heart.” So, Abraham prayed and he said, “Will you put to death also a righteous man with a wicked one? Perhaps there are fifty righteous men inside the city. Will you not forgive the place for the sake of the fifty righteous ones who are in it? Will the judge of the whole earth not do justice?” And Yahweh said, “If I should find in Sodom fifty righteous people, I shall forgive the whole place on their account.” Abraham answered and said, “Perhaps forty will be found there.” And Yahweh said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of forty.” And Abraham spoke again and said, “Let not Yahweh be angry that I might speak. Perhaps thirty will be found there.” And Yahweh said, “I will not do (it) if there are only ten righteous people there, but I will forgive the whole city for their sake.”
2. And the Israelites set out and came to the wilderness of Sinai on the fifteenth day of the second month of their departure from the land of Egypt. And Moses spoke to the people, saying: “Remember the day of rest (shabbat) to sanctify it. For six days you will labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is a shabbat to Yahweh your God. You shall not do any work—neither you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male slave, nor your female slave.”
3. And Yahweh spoke to Joshua, saying: “Take for yourself from the people twelve men and instruct them, saying: ‘Pick up for yourselves twelve stones and bring them over with you. And it shall come to pass when the waters of the Jordan are cut off before us that all the people will cross over, and you shall place the stones in the middle of the Jordan. These stones will be for the Israelites as a sign forever that your children and your grandchildren may know that in this place the waters of the Jordan were cut off before us when we crossed over to the land of Canaan.’”
4. And the days of David drew near to die, and he called Solomon his son and instructed him, saying: “I am going the way of all the earth. You must be strong and be a man.” And David lay with his fathers and was buried in the city of David. And the days which David reigned over Israel were forty years. In Hebron he reigned seven years, but in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.
5. And it came to pass after these things that the king of Judah died and Hezekiah his son reigned in his place. He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned

twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And he did what is good in the eyes of Yahweh and he walked in his ways, and he kept his commandments with a whole heart. And Yahweh was with him in everything he did. And it came to pass when he had reigned for fourteen years that Hezekiah revolted against the king of Assyria. And the King of Assyria went up against all the cities of Judah and captured them. He came to Jerusalem, and with him a hundred eighty thousand men—a very large camp. And he sent messengers before him to Hezekiah, and they came and stood upon the mountain opposite the city and cried out with a great voice: “So says the great king, the king of Assyria: ‘Upon whom have you trusted that you have rebelled against me? And if you say, “We have trusted in Yahweh our God,” he will not be able to save you from my hand. Where are all the gods of all the nations that serve me? And who among all the gods of the lands [is it] who has saved their land from my hand, that Yahweh should save Jerusalem from hand?’” And it came to pass when Hezekiah heard the words of the king Assyria that he tore his clothes, sat in the dust, and did not eat bread all day. And he sent to the prophet, saying: “Pray for us to Yahweh our God. Perhaps he will hear the words of the king of Assyria and deliver us from his hand.” And the prophet came before the king and said to him: “Do not be afraid of the things you heard. For thus says Yahweh: ‘The king of Assyria will not come to this city, but I shall deliver it for the sake of Hezekiah my servant.’” And it came to pass on that night that an angel of God went forth and struck the camp of Assyria with a plague, and their outcry went up all night until the light of the morning. And it came to pass in the morning that the children of Israel went out on the wall and saw and, behold, all of them were dead. And they went down to the camp and took all the silver and all the gold, and they brought [it] into the city and put [it] in the house of Yahweh.

1. וַיְהִי בַיָּמִים הָהֵם וַיִּמְרֹד מֶלֶךְ סֹדִם בְּמֶלֶךְ אֲדוֹם שְׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה עָבְדוֹ (עָבַד אֹתוֹ) וּבִשְׁנָה הָאַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה מָרַד וּבִשְׁנָה הַחֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה בָּא מֶלֶךְ אֲדוֹם אֶל־סֹדִם וַעֲמָו עָשְׂתָה אֲלֵפִים אִישׁ וַיִּלָּחֶם בְּסֹדִם וַיִּלְכַּד אֹתָהּ (וַיִּלְכְּדָהּ) וַיִּשְׂרֹף אֹתָהּ (וַיִּשְׂרָפָהּ) בָּאֵשׁ וַיִּקַּח אֶת־אֲנָשֵׁי סֹדִם אֹתוֹ וּבְתוֹכָם הָיָה לוֹט בֶּן־אֲחִי־אֲבִרְהָם וַיֵּלֶךְ לוֹ אֶל־אַרְצוֹ: וַיְהִי כִשְׁמַע אֲבִרְהָם אֶת־הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה וַיִּקַּח אֶת־נַעֲרָיו אֹתוֹ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וּשְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂר אִישׁ וַיֵּרֶד אַחֲרֵי מֶלֶךְ אֲדוֹם בְּלִילָה הַהוּא וַיִּלָּחֶם בּוֹ וַיַּכּוּ (וַיָּד אֹתוֹ) וַיָּשָׁב אֶת־לוֹט וְגַם אֶת־כָּל־אֲנָשֵׁי סֹדִם:
2. וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי לֵאמֹר עֲלֶה עַל־הָהָר וַיִּשְׁבֹּת בְּרֹאשׁוֹ וַנִּתְּתִי לָךְ אֶת־לוֹחֹת הָאֲבָנִים וְאֶת־הַתּוֹרָה וְאֶת־הַמִּצְוֹת אֲשֶׁר תִּלְמַד אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל: וַיַּעַל מֹשֶׁה עַל הַר־הַקֹּדֶשׁ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּהוּ (צִוָּה אֹתוֹ) יְהוָה וַיְהִי שֵׁם אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיִלָּה וַלָּחֶם לֹא אָכַל וּמַיִם לֹא שָׁתָה בְּכָל־הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר הוּא שָׁם:
3. וַיְדַבֵּר מֹשֶׁה אֶל־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֵאמֹר בִּשְׁנָה הַשְּׁנִיתָ (הַשְּׁנִיָּה) לָצֵאת יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵאֶרֶץ־מִצְרָיִם בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁלִישִׁי הָיִינוּ בְּמִדְבַר סִינִי וַתִּקְרְבוּ (וַתִּגְשׁוּ) אֵלַי וַתֹּאמְרוּ נִשְׁלַח מְרַגְלִים אֶל־אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן לִרְאוֹת אֶת־הָעָרִים אֲשֶׁר נִלָּחֶם בָּהֶנָּה: וַיִּיטֹב הַדְּבָר בְּעֵינֵי וַאֲבֹחֵר מִרְאֲשֵׁי הָעָם שְׁנַיִם־עָשָׂר אַנְשִׁים וַאֲשַׁלְּחֵם (וַאֲשַׁלַּח אֹתָם) אֶרְצָה כְּנָעַן וַיָּשָׁבוּ הַמְּרַגְלִים אֶל־הַמַּחֲנֶה וַיֹּאמְרוּ לֹא נוֹכַח לְהִלָּחֶם בְּיָשָׁבִי כְּנָעַן כִּי עֲרִיקִים חֲזָקוֹת מְאֹד וַתֹּאמְרוּ אֵלַי לָמָּה הוֹצִיאָנוּ יְהוָה מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרָיִם לְהַרְגָנוּ (לְהַרְגָּ אֹתָנוּ) נִשׁוּבָה מִצְרָיִמָּה: וַיִּקְצֹף יְהוָה עַד־מְאֹד וַיִּשְׁבַּע לֵאמֹר לֹעַן אֲשֶׁר לֹא בִטַּחוּ בִּי הֵנָּה לֹא יֵרְאוּ אֶת־

- הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁפָּעְתִּי לְאַבוֹתֵיהֶם לְתַת לְזֶרַעַם: אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה יִהְיוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה וּמָתוּ שָׁם (וְשָׁם יָמוּתוּ). וּבְנֵיהֶם הַבָּאִים אַחֲרֵיהֶם הֵמָּה יָבֹאוּ שָׁמָּה וַיִּרְשׁוּ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ:
4. וַיְבֹן יִרְבְּעָם מֶלֶךְ־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־עִיר שָׂכָם וַיָּשָׁב שָׁם וַיִּירָא פֶּן יַעֲלֶה הָעָם יְרוּשָׁלַיִם לַעֲבֹד אֶת־יְהוָה שָׁם וַיִּרְאָה (וַרְאָה) אֶת־כְּבוֹד בֵּית יְהוָה וַיָּשָׁב לְבָבָם אֶל־מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה: וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהֵי זָהָב וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־הָעָם אֵלֶּה אֱלֹהֵיךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל וְאַתֶּם תַּעֲבֹדוּ: וַיַּעַשׂ חָג בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁמִינִי בַחֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ וַיִּצְוּם (וַיִּצְוּ אֹתָם) לְחַג אֶת־הַחָג:
5. אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יִרְמְיָהוּ הַנָּבִיא אֶל־זִקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר הִגִּילָה מֶלֶךְ בָּבֶל אֶל־בָּבֶל: בָּנוּ לָכֶם בָּתִּים וּשְׁבוּ בָהֶם וּקְחוּ לָכֶם נָשִׁים וְהוֹלִידוּ יְלָדִים וּבִקְשׁוּ אֶת־שָׁלוֹם הָעִיר אֲשֶׁר הִגְלִיתִי אֶתְכֶם שָׁמָּה לְמַעַן יִיטֵב לָכֶם: כִּי לֹא אֲשַׁכַּח אֶתְכֶם שָׁם וּבִהַתְּפִלָּתְכֶם אֵלַי אֲשַׁמֶּע אֶת־קוֹלְכֶם: וּבַעֲוֹד שְׂבָעִים שָׁנָה הָשִׁיב אֲשִׁיב אֶתְכֶם אֶל־אֶרֶץ אַבּוֹתֵיכֶם וּבְנֵיתֶם אֶת־הָעָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִפִּיל מֶלֶךְ־בָּבֶל וַיָּשָׁב כְּבוֹדִי אֶל־הָעִיר אֲשֶׁר בָּחַרְתִּי בָּהּ וְהָיִיתֶם לְעַמִּי כִימֵי דָוִד עַבְדִּי וַיִּשְׁבְּתֶם בְּשָׁלוֹם עַל־הָאָרֶץ עַד־עוֹלָם:

I completed these exercises as quickly as possible on May 25, 2025. I will need feedback and correction, as this is a rough draft.